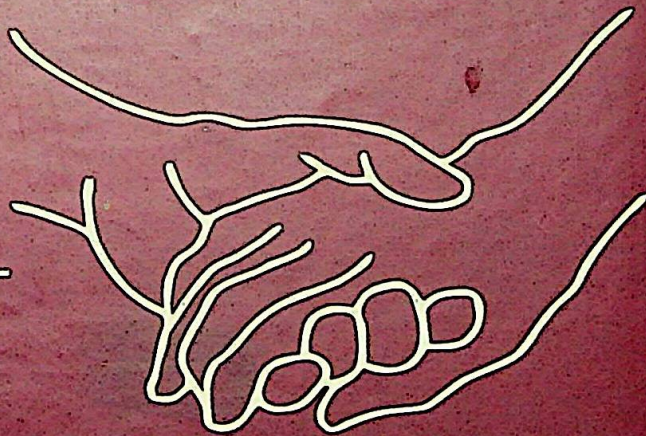


MORAL VALUES

INDIAN PERSPECTIVE

VOL. II



SATYA VRAT SHASTRI

MORAL VALUES

INDIAN PERSPECTIVE

VOL. II



SATYA VRAT SHASTRI

Moral Values Indian Perspective

Volume II

Jñānapīṭha Laureate

Satya Vrat Shastri

Padma Bhushan Awardee

Recipient President of India Certificate of Honour

Ex-Chairman, Second Sanskrit Commission, Govt. of India

Honorary Professor, School of Sanskrit and Indic Studies

Jawaharlal Nehru University

Professor Emeritus

University of Delhi

Honorary Chair

Sanskrit Language and Literature

Centre for Study and Research in Indology

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Delhi Kendra

Ex-Vice-Chancellor

Shri Jagannath Sanskrit University, Puri (Odisha)

Fellow, Sahitya Akademi, New Delhi

Fellow, Academy of Mediterranean Studies, Aggrigento, Italy

'Honorary President, Asia Institute, Torino, Italy



SHIVALIK PRAKASHAN

DELHI

::

INDIA

Moral Values

Indian Perspective

Volume II

Jñānapīṭha Laureate

Satya Vrat Shastri

Padma Bhushan Awardee

Recipient President of India Certificate of Honour

Ex-Chairman, Second Sanskrit Commission, Govt. of India

Honorary Professor, School of Sanskrit and Indic Studies

Jawaharlal Nehru University

Professor Emeritus

University of Delhi

Honorary Chair

Sanskrit Language and Literature

Centre for Study and Research in Indology

Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Delhi Kendra

Ex-Vice-Chancellor

Shri Jagannath Sanskrit University, Puri (Odisha)

Fellow, Sahitya Akademi, New Delhi

Fellow, Academy of Mediterranean Studies, Aggrigento, Italy

'Honorary President, Asia Institute, Torino, Italy



SHIVALIK PRAKASHAN

DELHI

::

INDIA

Price : 1495 (set)

Year of Publication : 2021

ISBN : 978-93-91214-01-2 (II Vol. set)

© Author

Publisher :

Shivalik Prakashan

4648/21, GF , Ansari Road, Daryaganj

New Delhi -110002

Ph./Fax : 011-42351161

Mob. : +91-9811693579

e-mail : *Shivalikprakashan@gmail.com*

Branch Office :

Plot No. 394, Sanjay Nagar Colony

Pahriya, Ramdattpur, Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh

Published in India

Published by Virendra Tiwari for Shivalik Prakashan, 27/16,
Shakti Nagar, Delhi-110007, Type Setting S.K.Graphics and
Printed by R.K. Offset Printer, Delhi.

Moral Values Indian Perspective (Volume II)

By : Dr. Satya Vrat Shastri

Preface

When the first volume of the work was under way, I had some matter with me which could be included therein but it would have increased its bulk. It was thought desirable, therefore, to put it in a separate volume. That is the genesis of the present volume. I still have some matter in the form of short notes that could be expanded, corroborated and elucidated with appropriate definitions and illustrations. But I did not want to delay the publication of the present volume just for that. Moral values cover a wide field, every department of human activity coming under it, they need a probing search, since they must be put in typical Indian perspective of many scriptures and ancient texts in the study of which I have engaged myself the past several years. They have made me wiser first before prodding me to serve the rich fare of wisdom to fellow beings. A long chain of seers and sages, thinkers and philosophers has tried to note for centuries past the qualities that could add value to life. It requires concentrated efforts to divine the mind of those sages and seen and taste the elixir of knowledge that has flowed forth from it. The elixir not only needs to be just tasted but made a part of one's being—saturating every cell of it. That will bring the heaven on the earth leading to the realization of its presence in the inner self of the beings.

A couple of years back Her Royal Highness the Princess of Thailand asked the writer of these lines during an audience as to in what kind of work he was engaged at that time. His answer was: moral values: their interpretation and elucidation. She said "it is very important. There is erosion of moral values now". It is to arrest this erosion that the present effort is directed. If it succeeds in this—even though partially—the writer of these lines would consider his labours amply repaid.

Moral values are far too numerous to need only two volumes. They may need many more. If God Almighty infinitely gracious that He is, bestows on the writer of these lines a few more years there is no reason why another volume should not make its appearance. For the present it is the second volume that is being placed in your hands my very dear readers.

C-248, Defence Colony,
New Delhi

Satya Vrat Shastri

7th May, 2021

Contents

<i>Preface</i>	(iii)
1. Ahimsā (Nonviolence)	1
2. Satya (Truth)	19
3. Karuṇā (Compassion)	28
4. Cittaśuddhi (Purity of Mind)	41
5. Dhairya (Fortitude)	44
6. Aucitya (Propriety, Balance)	54
7. Audārya (Liberality)	59
8. Kṛtajñatā (Gratefulness)	69
9. Akrodha (Absence of anger)	80
10. Dūradarśitā (Farsightedness)	91
11. Dṛḍhasaṅkalpa (Resoluteness)	96
12. Śrama (Exertion)	107
13. Śāurya, Parākrama (Bravery, Valour)	112
14. Kṣamā (Forgiveness)	113
15. Viveka (Discrimination)	123
16. Paropakāra (Doing Good to Others)	133
17. Titikṣā (Forbearance, Endurance)	138
18. Udyoga, Udyama (Effort)	140
19. Santoṣa (Contentment)	144
20. Śauca (Purity)	147

21. Śīla	151
22. Asteya (Non-stealing)	156
23. Mātṛ-Pitṛ-Bhakti (Devotion to Mother and Father)	161
24. Guru-Bhakti (Devotion to Teacher)	167
25. Indriyanigraha (Control over the Senses)	177
26. Atithisatkāra (Respect for Guests)	180
27. Prāyaścitta (Atonement)	187
28. Satsaṅgati (Association with Good People)	190

Ahimsā

(Nonviolence)

Ahimsā paramo dharmah, non-violence is the supreme virtue, is a quadrant of a stanza that has gained wide currency in India. It is not from any text of the *Jainas* who profess non-violence as the cardinal principle. Of all the works it occurs in the *Mahābhārata*. The context is the query of Yudhiṣṭhira to Bhīṣma on a bed of arrows among a series of queries that form the subject matter of the *Anuśāsanaparvan* as to in what way a man is relieved of sorrow while absolving himself of violence in word, deed and thought, the non-violence which are abstinence from violence in mind, word, thought and eating, pointing out *inter alia*, that it has to be practised on all the four counts. Abstinence from violence even on one count or on just three would not do. This he illustrates with a telling simile. A quadruped is not able to sustain itself on just its three legs. Going on further he says that just as the one foot of an elephant covers in itself the feet of (many) smaller beings, in the same way all good deeds are inherent in non-violence. This is where non-violence stands. Now, meat-eating has to be avoided. This has to be preceded by three stages. A person has to take on a resolve that he is not going to have meat. That is the mental abstinence. Then he has to say that he is not going to have meat, no meat of whatever kind, not that he would not have this type or that type of meat, just as some people say that they would not have beef or pork, but would not mind mutton or chicken or fish and the third,

21. Śīla	151
22. Asteya (Non-stealing)	156
23. Mātṛ-Pitṛ-Bhakti (Devotion to Mother and Father)	161
24. Guru-Bhakti (Devotion to Teacher)	167
25. Indriyanigraha (Control over the Senses)	177
26. Atithisatkāra (Respect for Guests)	180
27. Prāyaścitta (Atonement)	187
28. Satsaṅgati (Association with Good People)	190

Ahimsā

(Nonviolence)

Ahimsā paramo dharmah, non-violence is the supreme virtue, is a quadrant of a stanza that has gained wide currency in India. It is not from any text of the *Jainas* who profess non-violence as the cardinal principle. Of all the works it occurs in the *Mahābhārata*. The context is the query of Yudhiṣṭhira to Bhīṣma on a bed of arrows among a series of queries that form the subject matter of the *Anuśāsanaparvan* as to in what way a man is relieved of sorrow while absolving himself of violence in word, deed and thought, the non-violence which are abstinence from violence in mind, word, thought and eating, pointing out *inter alia*, that it has to be practised on all the four counts. Abstinence from violence even on one count or on just three would not do. This he illustrates with a telling simile. A quadruped is not able to sustain itself on just its three legs. Going on further he says that just as the one foot of an elephant covers in itself the feet of (many) smaller beings, in the same way all good deeds are inherent in non-violence. This is where non-violence stands. Now, meat-eating has to be avoided. This has to be preceded by three stages. A person has to take on a resolve that he is not going to have meat. That is the mental abstinence. Then he has to say that he is not going to have meat, no meat of whatever kind, not that he would not have this type or that type of meat, just as some people say that they would not have beef or pork, but would not mind mutton or chicken or fish and the third,

that he would not indulge in killing beings himself. That is the abstinence from violence in deed; the deed to satisfy the palate. Bhīṣma then follows it up with strong denunciation of meat-eating. Those who recount good points of meat-eating; there is and has been no dearth of them; that it supplies protein to the body, that it improves health by adding to its vigour and adds to weight [vide the frequently quoted adage : *māṁsaṁ māṁsena vardhate*, (flesh grows with flesh)] etc. do so out of sheer satisfaction of their palate. This recounting of benefits of meat-eating by them results in evil and doom. History furnishes instances, says Bhīṣma, where good people have sacrificed their own life and bartered their own flesh for the flesh of others, *svamāṁsaṁ paramāṁsena paripālya*, and attained heaven, *divaṁ gatāḥ*. This is Bhīṣma's description of *ahimsā* that in spite of all the emphasis on it leaves Yudhiṣṭhira unconvinced. He is not able to make out as to how to reconcile the contradictory statements of Bhīṣma in proclaiming time and again *ahimsā* to be the supreme virtue, *paramo dharmah*, and at the same time speaking of Śrāddha being performed with the offering of different types of meat, the manes, *pitṛs*, being fond of the same. How can meat be obtained without killing, argues he. Not to kill and to offer meat would cancel each other out. He is assailed with doubt in the virtue of avoiding meat about which Bhīṣma had spoken of earlier, *jāto no saṁśayo dharme māṁsasya parivarjane*. He wants him to explain as to what good it would do to avoid eating meat and what it would do not to do so. Moreover, how would all this *himsā* in the form of meat-eating measure up: One who kills the beings and eats their meat; one who eats the meat offered by others and finally, one who buys meat to eat. Yudhiṣṭhira wants clarification from Bhīṣma on all these points. Bhīṣma in answer to this waxes eloquent on the virtues of abstinence from eating every kind of meat. The first question of Yudhiṣṭhira was as to what good it does to avoid eating meat. Bhīṣma's answer to this is that it leads to the development of good figure with no deformity in limbs

and increases life span and adds to intellect and mental and physical strength as also memory. So good is avoiding eating meat that it equals performance of Aśvamedha every month. It is very difficult to abstain from meat after having tasted it. One who does so has all that the Vedas and other scriptures would not provide him. *Ahiṃsā* is the greatest virtue. It is the severest of the penances, it is the supreme truth. It is from it that *dharma* flows forth:

*ahiṃsā paramo dharmas tathā'hiṃsā param̐ tapah/
ahiṃsā paramam̐ satyam̐ yato dharmah̐ pravartate//*

Now, the second question of Yudhiṣṭhira was as to what harm it brings to eat meat. Bhīṣma's answer to this is that meat is not obtained from grass or wood or stone, it is obtained by killing a being. So, bad it is to partake it: *tasmad doṣas tu bhakṣaṇe*. Bhīṣma here makes a very interesting point. If there were no meat-eaters there would be no butchers. Butchers exist because there are buyers of meat from them. One who eats meat of beings struggling for life, whether slaughtered or dead, is a butcher himself. There is no distinction between a butcher who slaughters an animal by tying it and killing it and one who buys its flesh by paying for it as also one who relishes it. It is slaughter, slaughter of three kinds, *esa trividho vadhaḥ*.

It is the second time here that Bhīṣma makes an interesting point. He makes a reference to old times when people created an animal of rice, *vr̥himayaḥ paśuḥ*, and offered it as *bali* in sacrifices, *yajñas*. Now, the animals before they are sacrificed have to be besprinkled (with water, *prokṣita*, according to prescribed rites) and it is then that their meat is partaken of, such is the ruling of Vasu, the ruler of Cedi in answer to the query of seers of his time. Bhīṣma then enumerates seasons, months and periods when meat should be avoided. Even this much of abstinence would do good according to him for that also involves giving up something that is difficult to forego.

Bhīṣma at this point produces a long list of kings of old who had abstained from eating meat and found a place for themselves in heaven. The great sons, says he, who follow the excellent practice of non-violence and abstain from meat and wine from their very birth are accepted as sages. At this point Bhīṣma's strong advocacy of abstinence from eating meat takes on the colours of a panegyric, *stotra*, with the usual *phalaśruti*, the end-benefits following it : Whosoever follows the regimen of not eating meat or would recite the panegyric of abstention from meat to others would in no case repair to hell however bad in conduct he may be. Any one who were to go through it (the panegyric) which enjoins abstinence from eating meat or were to listen to it repeatedly gets reprieve from all sins and has all his wishes fulfilled:

*paṭhed vā ya idam rājan śṛṇuyād vā 'py abhāḁṣṇaśaḁ/
vimuktaḁ sarvapāṇebhyaḁ sarvakāmair mahāyate//*

The *stotra*, however, is not the end of the discussion between Yudhiṣṭhira and Bhīṣma about meat-eating. Yudhiṣṭhira is not able to make out as to why people should go in for eating meat when all the different types of pies, vegetables and sweetmeats are available to them. If they still do so, it means that to them there is nothing more worthy of relish than meat. He wants Bhīṣma to further elaborate on the advantages of eating meat and abstaining from it. Bhīṣma agrees with Yudhiṣṭhira in meat being the most worthy of relish of the food items. It has its utility for the wounded, the emaciated, the tormented and those with rustic routine and weighed down with travel fatigue. It infuses breath instantly and adds considerably to physical strength. As food nothing can match it. But then there is no reason that one should fall for it. One who wants to add to his flesh with the flesh of others is the meanest of the mean and the most cruel of the cruel. There is nothing more dear in the world than life. If one does not want to lose one's life, there is no reason as to why he should want to take the life of others. He has to be as

considerate to them as he is to himself. To abstain from meat is virtue while to eat it is vice.

Now comes the rider. There is no harm, says Bhīṣma, in eating meat by following Vedic procedure. The Śruti ordains that it is for sacrifices, the *yajñas*, that animals were brought into being. Not only that, it is a different rule for the Kṣatriyas who may have to put their own life to risk in killing animals which may be wild enough to attack them. Hunting, therefore, is no taboo for them. It is for this reason that Agastya spoke well of the same. Killing in the course of hunting does not incur sin.

But these are only exceptions. Bhīṣma reverts to his old theme of being merciful to beings. No being wants to die. Then why not spare its life?

Ahimsā, non-killing of beings, Bhīṣma concludes, is supreme virtue, supreme self-restraint, supreme charity, supreme penance, supreme sacrifice, the best fruit, the best friend and the best form of happiness. It represents charity in all kinds of sacrifices, the dip in all the holy tanks. The fruit of all kinds of charity cannot equal it. It is not possible to recount its virtues even through hundreds of years, concludes Bhīṣma:

*ahimsā paramo dharmaḥ tathā 'himsā paro damaḥ/
ahimsā paramaṁ dānam ahimsā paramaṁ tapaḥ//
ahimsā paramo yajñas tathā 'himsā paraṁ phalam/
ahimsā paramaṁ mītram ahimsā paramaṁ sukham//
sarvayajñeṣu vā dānaṁ sarvavīrtheṣu vā plutam/
ahimsāyānāhi śakyā guṇā vaktuṁ varṣaśatair api//*

Himsā or violence could be committed by mind, word and deed, *manovākkāya*. To abjure it in all of its three manifestations is what *ahimsā* is. The basic idea is not to cause hurt or injury to a being. Killing or maiming is too obvious to need any explanation. Mental violence is causing hurt to a person by thinking ill of him which releases bad waves that

do have their fall out. Though not possible of explanation scientifically, the ill-feeling, the silent curses cannot but have their impact on the person on whom they are pronounced. The *vācika hīnsā*, the verbal violence is to abuse a person, to speak ill of him to his very face, to denounce and denigrate him. The *Mahābhārata* furnishes a very interesting example of it in the *Karṇaparvan* when Arjuna repairs to the camp of Yudhiṣṭhira in the company of Kṛṣṇa to enquire of his well-being having come to know from Bhīma of the wounds inflicted on him by Karṇa who had slain in battle with him his charioteer and blown off his diadem making him and his brother Nakula suffer the same fate while mounting the chariot of his other brother Sahadeva in full view of his own and his adversary's armies much to his discomfiture. Bhīma had advised Arjuna to see Yudhiṣṭhira while he would stave off Karṇa in the meantime. Yudhiṣṭhira in writhing agony over his blows and in extreme anger mistook the glow on the face of Arjuna that in reality was due to the defeat inflicted by him on the redoubtable Saṁśaptakas hordes of whom he had slain as due to his having killed Karṇa as a revenge for his ill-treatment of him (Yudhiṣṭhira). He started singing peans of him. Arjuna told him that he had come to enquire of his well-being after Bhīma had conveyed to him all that had befallen him and that Karṇa was still alive and was still to be dealt with. Yudhiṣṭhira at this lost his cool and shot forth a volley of sharp words on him speaking ill in his all round denunciation of him even of his bow Gāṇḍīva which he said he could well pass on to some one else more competent which made Arjuna draw out his sword. Kṛṣṇa who could read his mind noticing the unexpected turn of events asked Arjuna as to what he was up to and why he had pulled out his sword. Arjuna told him that he had taken a vow in secret that he would break the head of one who would tell him to hand over his bow to some one else. This was precisely what his elder brother Yudhiṣṭhira had said. He would now have to lose his head. Kṛṣṇa told Arjuna that he would be able to

redeem his pledge by pouring scorn upon Yudhiṣṭhira and thoutheeing him. A person is thought to be alive only till he gets respect. If insulted, he is taken to be as good as dead even though alive. Moreover, a senior person when addressed as thou, *tvam*, is killed. Arjuna followed Kṛṣṇa's advice, heaped insult on Yudhiṣṭhira holding him responsible for all his and his brothers' miseries and the death and destruction caused by his misdeeds starting with the game of dice. Arjuna spoke in this strain for long. After that he again drew out his sword, this time to kill himself having been struck with remorse at his misdemeanour in insulting his revered brother to his face. Kṛṣṇa noticing the sword again and after ascertaining, though he knew it quite well, as to what Arjuna was up to, advised him to indulge in self-praise which would mean killing himself in expiation for all that he had spoken. Arjuna does as advised and saves the situation from taking an ugly turn.

The moral of the above episode as it emerges is that it is *himsā*, violence not only by means of arms and ammunition but by words also that has to be eschewed along with the mental and physical one. To insult through violent words is verbal *himsā*. To indulge in self-praise, in self-aggrandizement, is violence against one's own self. To avoid both these types of verbal violence, *vācikaḥimsā*, is *ahimsā*. A resort to this violence prevented the more ghastly spectacle of physical violence that would have led to very unsavoury consequences for the Pāṇḍavas. If only Yudhiṣṭhira could have avoided this violence, the episode as described above, would not have filled the pages of the *Mahābhārata*. And if only—and that is a big if — Draupadī would have practised somewhat of this non-violence by not allowing by now infamous words escape her lips; the progeny of the blind are blind; the *Mahābhārata* war would not have taken place at all!

Formed from the \sqrt{hisi} assigned the meaning *himsā*, violence in Pāṇini's *Dhātupāṭha*, a meaning recorded through the derivative of the root itself (a tough reminder of the difficulty of finding an equivalent word to convey its exact

sense), with the augment *num* (*n*) because of its *i*-ending by Pāṇ. *idito num dhātoḥ* (7.1.58) and the Kṛt suffix *a* by Pan. *guroś ca halaḥ* (3.3.103), the suffix *tāp* (*a*) in the feminine by Pāṇ. *ajādyataḥ tāp* (4.1.4) with the negative *na* (= *a* with the loss of *n*, vide Pāṇ. *nalopo nañah*, 6.3.73), the word *ahimsā* means literally the absence of *himsā*, violence or non-violence, non-injury or non-hurt of any kind. All along it has enjoyed primacy among human values. It is the first among the five that Manu enjoins for all the four castes:

*ahimsā satyam asteyam śaucam indriyanigrahaḥ/
etaṁ sāmāsikaṁ dharmam cāturovarṇye 'bravīn manuḥ//*¹

"Annihilation of killing propensities, veracity (truthfulness), abstention from unlawfully appropriating (the goods of others), purity and subjugation of senses Manu has declared as the summary of law for the four castes." The *Linga-purāṇa* defines it as—

*ātmavat sarvabhūtanāṁ hitāyaiva pravartanam/
ahimsaiṣā samākhyātā yā cātmajñānasiddhidā//*²

"That is said to be *ahimsā* which consists of applying oneself to the welfare of all beings treating them as if they were one's own self. It is this which leads to attainment of self-knowledge."

This is one of the most positive of descriptions of *ahimsā* in Sanskrit literature. It has nothing of negative here; not to kill, not to injure, not to harm, not to hurt. It is to treat others as one's own self. With this done, no violence, injury, harm or hurt would be possible. No one would like to subject oneself to all these. Rightly says the *Śābarabhāṣya* : *na kasyacit pratikūlam ācarati ahimsakaḥ*⁴, a non-violent person does not go against anybody." The *Linga-purāṇa* definition above goes into the spirit of *ahimsā* and uplifts it from a mere mundane phenomenon to a higher intellectual and spiritual one. *Ahimsā* then becomes all-inclusive and all-pervasive. No wonder then that it is perceived as supreme law, *paramo*

As the governing principle of Cosmic Order it has won fulsome praise from sages and seers, thinkers and philosophers, men and women of reason all through the ages in India. Do not kill this biped animal⁶, the animal with a single hoof, the cow and the horses and the men, declares the Śruti⁷. Since the intent to kill arises, mostly among humans out of a feeling of animosity and hostility, the Śruti enjoins to keep off from these. "May none be hostile to me⁸, may people be not inimical to each other⁹."

"Do not kill each other", says the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa.¹⁰

Another definition of *ahimsā* that Sanskrit literature throws up is in the *Yogasārasaṅgraha* of Vijñānabhikṣu. It reads:

*karmaṇā manasā vācā sarvabhūteṣu sarvadā/
akleśajananaṁ proktā tv ahimsā paramarṣibhiḥ//*¹¹

"Not to ever cause affliction to all beings in deed, thought and word is said to be *ahimsā* by the supreme sages."

It covers everything, the *dharma* and the *artha* just as all the feet are covered by the feet of an elephant:

*sarvāṇy evāpidhīyante padajātāni kuñjare/
evaṁ sarvam ahimsāyām dharmārtham apidhīyate//*¹²

There is no expiation, *prāyaścitta* for killing of beings. The sacrifices would fail to wash the sin, however effective. The muddy water cannot be washed away by mud or wine with wine, says the *Bhāgavata*.¹³

Whatever is obtained through destroying beings should be avoided for that destroys the Lokas.¹⁴

It is *ahimsā* which is a fountain of nectar in the desert called the world: *ahimsaiva saṁsaramarāv amṛtasaraṇiḥ*.¹⁵ It does go to all the beings as would a mother. It is a rainy mass of clouds for the forest conflagration of sorrows, it is the best medicine for those who are tormented by the disease of the cycle of births.¹⁶ The sages proclaim *ahimsā* to be the doorway to *dharma*: *ahimsā dharmasya dvāram uktam maharṣibhiḥ*,¹⁷ for that is the evidence for *dharma*: *ahimsālakṣaṇa*,¹⁸ which would

mean that one practising it is *dhārmika*, one who follows *dharma*, for what is *dharma* without *ahiṃsā*? All beings strive to keep their life and soul together. There is nothing more dear to beings in the world than their life. It is impossible to count the virtues of one who, the virtuous one, full of compassion having undertaken the vow of non-violence provides the beings the safety of their life:

*prāṇānām parirakṣaṇāya satatam sarvāḥ kriyāḥ prāṇinām
prāṇebhyo 'py adhikam priyam samastajagatām nāsty eva
kiñcīt priyam/*

*punyaṁ tasya na śakyate gaṇayitum yaḥ pūrṇakārūṇyavān
prāṇāṇām abhayaṁ dadāti sukṛti teṣām ahiṃsāvrataḥ//¹⁹*

Though in general the principle is that one is to keep away from *hiṃsā*, violence, it is wanton killing which is particularly frowned upon. One who kills animals for no reason himself gets killed in as many births after death as there are hair on the animal's body:

yāvanti paśuromāṇi tāvat kṛtvā hi māraṇam/

vṛthā paśughnaḥ prāpnoti pretya janmani janmani//²⁰

Manu further says that one who kills innoxious beings for his own pleasure never finds happiness in this life and the next:

yo 'hiṃsakāni bhūtāni hinasty ātmasukhecchayā/

sa jīvaś ca mṛtaś caiva na kvacit sukham edhate//²¹

There are two expressions in the above stanza that deserve special notice. They are *ahiṃsakāni bhūtāni*, the innoxious beings and *ātmasukhecchayā*, for one's own pleasure. By emphasizing abstinence of violence against innoxious beings, the beings that cause no harm, Manu seems to imply that the same may not be impermissible against the harmful and the violent ones, understandably enough, for, if not killed they would kill, flesh being their diet ordained by nature. This is precisely the point that the hawk, (Indra in disguise) makes against affording protection to the pigeon (Agni in disguise—

both the deities out to test the righteousness of Śibi) by Śibi with whom it (the pigeon) had taken shelter and who would not part with it having been assured protection. The killing of wild animals becomes a necessity when they are on the prowl. If they enter a village and are out to devour its innocent inhabitants, the only means to save the latter's lives is to shoot them down. This *hiṃsā*, violence, is to preclude the *hiṃsā*, violence, by them and is motivated to save lives. The motivation there is not *ātmasukhecchā*, self-pleasure, it is preservation of human lives, the lives of the innocuous beings like cows, goats and the like. When a king goes out on a hunting spree it is different. He is shooting animals, wild or otherwise, just out of fun. It is a game for him, the game of hunting, like any other game that one plays for he likes to play it for its sheer value of diversion.

Just as killing of wild animals is permissible; that is obviously the implication of Manu; in the same way it is permissible in the case of a murderer, a terrorist, an *ātatāyin*, a cruel desperado who has no respect for life. When spotted, he is just to be killed without a second thought : *ātatāyinaṃ āyāntaṃ hanyād evāvicārayan*²², be he one's own teacher, or a child or an old man or a Brāhmaṇa: *guruṃ vā bālaurddhau vā Brāhmaṇaṃ vā*. There is no sin in killing him: *nātatāyivadhe doṣo hantur bhavati kaścana*.²³ Thus says the sage Vṛddhahārīta. The same sage had earlier given the ruling that one should not kill any being: *na hiṃsyāt sarvabhūtāni*.²⁴ But the ruling has to change with different beings and different circumstances. The *hiṃsā* of an *ātatāyin* is to prevent *hiṃsā* and is, therefore, permissible.

Equally permissible is *hiṃsā* in the course of Vedic sacrifices and there too to the extent enjoined by the scriptures. There is a well-known saying: *Vaidikī hiṃsā hiṃsā na bhavati*, the *hiṃsā*, the killing (of animals) in the course of the Vedic ritual is no *hiṃsā*, violence. That is to be taken as *ahiṃsā*, says Manu. For, it is from the Vedas that *dharma* flows.

He fortifies his statement with the words that it is for the sake

of sacrifices that animals were created by the Creator Himself: *yajñārthm paśavaḥ sṛṣṭāḥ svayam eva svayambhuvā*.²⁵ In this Vṛddha Gautama strikes a different note, Says he: *ahiṃsā vaidikam karma*,²⁶ *ahiṃsā* is sanctioned by the Vedas. *Himsā* in the Vedic ritual is taken to be *ahiṃsā* itself. In the course of the Vedic ritual the animal was first besprinkled with holy water, *prokṣita*, as per the prescribed ritual—there is a reference to it in the *Mahābhārata* a number of times in its Anuśāsanaparvan where the topic of *ahiṃsā* and the abstinence from meat is given an extensive treatment. Next it was tied to post, called *yūpa*, before it was slaughtered. The larger the number of Aśvamedhas, the horse-sacrifices or Gomedhas, the cow-sacrifices, performed by kings, the greater was their glory. Kālidāsa mentions the Sarayū, the river flowing by the capital city of Ayodhyā, lined by hundreds of *yūpas*, *tīranikhātayūpā*,²⁷ *yūpas* dug on the banks by his ancestors who had performed a chain of sacrifices. Also he refers to King Rantideva who had sacrificed so many cows as to make a river of blood flow out: *srotomūrtyā bhuvi pariṇatām rantidevasya kīrtim*.²⁸

Though considered sinful in general the killing of beings is taken to be particularly heinous in the case of those of them as are considered sacred. Brāhmaṇas and cows are not to be killed, declares Manu: *na hanyād brāhmaṇān gūś ca*.²⁹ The Brāhmaṇas occupying a higher position in society, any violence against them invited the highest condemnation.

There are certain situations in life when it becomes very difficult to distinguish between *himsā* and *ahiṃsā*. Mahatma Gandhi saw in Gujarat a cow on the roadside writhing in pain. He could not bear its sight. He administered poison to it so that it could be relieved of pain and die in peace. For this act of his which could be called mercy killing he was criticized severely by the so-called protagonists of *ahiṃsā*, non-violence. The Mahatma's reply to those critics was that he had not committed *himsā*, violence. He did not mean to kill the cow. He was only aiming at relieving the pain and the misery of

the animal. The longer it was to be in the condition in which it was, the longer would have been its pain and agony. His act, therefore, was an act of *ahimsā*.

The writer of these lines would like to recount his own experience here which could well be the experience of anybody that would bring out the demarcating line between *himsā* and *ahimsā*. The incident happened when he was on an assignment at Leuven, Belgium. While walking towards the Institute where he was working, he noticed a fledgling crawling on a side-walk. He also noticed simultaneously a cat aiming at it. Out of pity for the fledgling he warded off the cat with the umbrella he was carrying and stayed on at the site till the little bird had gone into the nearby bushes. Continuing his walk towards the Institute he got into a thoughtful mood and began feeling somewhat uneasy, the earlier relief of his having saved a life leaving him with the thought as to what he had done was right or wrong, whether he had committed *himsā* or *ahimsā* by depriving an animal of its food that nature had earmarked for it. Maybe, the cat was hungry. He was responsible by keeping it away from its prey for augmenting its torture of hunger which is nothing but *himsā*, violence. His mind was heavier with each wave of successive thought. Such are the moments when violence melts into non-violence and vice versa.

For proper appreciation of *ahimsā* it is necessary to have a fuller grasp of the nature of *himsā* for, *ahimsā* is, as pointed out earlier, the negation of it. *Himsā* has three levels: (i) *saṃrambha*, (ii) *saṃārambha*, (iii) *ārambha*. All our activities and movements have their origin in mind. It is the resolve, therefore, that is at the back of all that a person does. It is this resolve that prepares the ground for *himsā*. It is the impulse to commit *himsā* that ultimately leads to it. The violent thoughts, the impulse, is the first stage and is called *saṃrambha*. To arrange for the means to commit *himsā* such as sword, knife, pistol, gun or for that matter any thing that may cause hurt; it could even be paperweight; is *saṃārambha*. The

culmination of both of these, the *saṁrambha* and *saṁārambha*, is *ārambha* which denotes the actual act from start to finish.

Now, the question is: Why should there arise the idea of *himsā* in the mind. This could be due to malefic thoughts flowing out of the following four: *krodha*, anger; *māna*, pride; arrogance; *māyā*, illusion and *lobha*, greed called *Kaṣāyas* in Jain thought. Each one of these leading to three levels as enumerated above, the *himsā* would be of twelve kinds.

Since *himsā* is committed, as pointed out earlier, through mind (=thought), word and deed, *manovākkāya*, every one of the three kinds mentioned above will bring the types of *himsā* to the figure of 36 ($12 \times 3 = 36$).

Himsā with each one of these; thought word and deed; has three modes:

to indulge in it oneself, to have some one else commit it and to detect it. The earlier 36 multiplied with these three go up to the figure of 108. In this way *himsā* turns out to be of 108 types. *It is not, therefore, without significance that a rosary has 108 beads. It symbolizes the abstention from 108 types of himsā.*

Carrying on discussion on *ahimsā* further it may not be out of place to mention that *ahimsā* in the course of an activity does not mean not to kill or hurt or punch or torture or maim only; it also includes in its ambit such actions as puncturing one's self-esteem or disturbing one's peace of mind or one's will or intruding in one's privacy much against one's will or forcing one to do something for which one may have aversion. When parents in their wish for self-aggrandizement want their children to appear in administrative service examinations while they have flair for such disciplines as fine arts or architecture or town planning or theatre, or languages or social science, they are committing violence against them. Their insistence on their children to do what they want them to in which they have little or no interest and in which obviously they would not be able to

perform well, they subject them to violence, not the physical violence here, but to psychological violence, the violence the scars of which they may have to carry for long, perhaps for all their life for, that would lower their self-esteem, instilling in their mind their non-existent incapacity to do well and robbing them of the joy of creativity had they been allowed to pursue a vocation of their liking. The newspapers carry many a report of young boys and girls committing suicide in not having been able to do well in examinations in fear of angry outbursts of their guardians or the jeer of their peers. Similarly, when a political personality goes up a rostrum and begins inflicting on an increasingly bored audience his long-winded barrage of phony words, it is violence. When a gathering at a marriage party is served dinner at almost the dead of the night while the invitation mentions 8.00 P.M. as the time for it, it is violence. A guest descending on a host at odd hours without prior notice expecting all courtesies is certainly committing violence. To ignore a person, to sideline him deliberately, to gesticulate offensively, and to indulge in such other unseemly behaviour is also violence.

What has been said above is only the tip of the iceberg. Violence has endless forms and manifestations. It includes in its ever-stretching purview attitudinal and behavioural hurt, that is basic to all violence and is perhaps much more lethal than any other type of violence.

It is common experience that it is impossible to totally avoid *himsā* in life. One does kill in day to day life involuntarily and unknowingly scores and hundreds of beings, insects and germs. A number of them get crushed under the feet when one walks on the road. A number of them get killed when one inhales breath or exhales it. A number of them get killed when one washes vegetables and fruits. One does not mean to kill them. Still—such is the order of nature—they come to naught with any activity that one undertakes. In order to provide basic facilities to oneself and one's family and dependents like food, clothing and shelter some amount of

himsā is involved. As the circle of activities connected with these multiplies, multiplies *himsā*. One has to dig the earth for building a house. One has to cook to arrange for meals. One has to clean the premises for hygienic living. In all these activities a lot of beings, insects and germs—they are so small at times that their existence has only to be inferred as says the *Mahābhārata*, *sūkṣmayonīni bhūtāni tarkagamyāni kānicit*, even the batting of an eye-lid could destroy them—are likely to lose their lives. That just cannot be helped. But one has to see that one does not commit *himsā* for the sake of it, either himself or through some one else. This is what may be termed as *saṅkalpī himsā*, the *himsā* occasioned by *saṅkalpa*, intention. There has to be one caveat here. Even this *himsā* will have to be condoned if the motivation is to save an innocent life or the honour of the motherland if it is under attack by ruthless adversary. It was precisely for this reason that emperor Kharavela, a devout Jain, waged a war against the foreign invader Demetrius and pushed him back as far as to Sind. The war did involve *himsā*. Termed as *virodhī himsā* in texts, it was inevitable and did not invite condemnation or censure.

The protagonists of *ahimsā* go so far as to advocate abjuring the feeling of hatred or revenge against an adversary who has done somebody wrong. To resist and repulse him is all right but to hate him, to nurture a feeling of aversion for him or to settle scores with him is not. Mahatma Gandhi led the movement to oust the British from his country to free it from their clutches but never advocated hating them. He ended the British rule without ending the friendship with and love for the British. That is true *ahimsā*. It is this which not unoften results in change of heart even of the most cruel of the cruel and is the ideal that needs to be pursued in all seriousness.

Ahimsā is the first among the five universal rules, *yamas* which the *Yogadarśana* proclaims as transcending race, space and time: *jātideśakālasamayānavacchinnāḥ*.³⁰ It again forms the

first among the constituents of the *daivī sampad*,³¹ the divine property, enunciated in the *Bhagavadgītā*. With *ahiṃsā* setting itself firmly, declares the *Yogasūtra*, hostility vanishes: *ahiṃsāpratiṣṭhāyām...vairatyāgaḥ*.³² With it there is no enmity of any kind for all times. *Ahiṃsā sarvathā sarvadā sarvabhūtānām anabhidrohaḥ*.³³ With the hostility gone, there flows forth love with the *ahiṃsaka* beginning to look at all beings and objects with a friendly and loving eye.³⁴

References

1. 10.63.
2. Translation by G. Buhler, Sacred Books of the East, Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi, 1993.
3. 8.11.
4. K.U., 6.32.
5. *Mahābhārata*, Anuśāśanaparvan, 116.38.
6. *Vājasaneyisaṃhitā*, 13.47.
7. Ibid.
8. *mā no dviṣata kaścana*, *Ṛgveda*, 12.1.18.
9. *mā no martā abhidruhan*, *ibid.*, 1.5.10.
10. *nānyonyam hiṃsyātām*, 3.4.1.24.
11. P.36.
12. *Yogasūtra* of Vijñānabhikṣu, 2.30.
13. 1.8.52.
14. *Yuktiṭīpikā*, 50.
15. *Yogasūtra*, 2.50.
16. *Yogaśāstra*, 2. 51-2.
17. *Brahma-purāṇa*, Pūrvārdha, 30.35.
18. *Prabandhacintāmaṇi*, p.42.
19. *Caturvargasaṅgraha*, 1.13.
20. *Manusmṛti*, 5.38.
21. Ibid., 5.45.
22. Ibid., 8.350.
23. Ibid., 8.351.
24. *Vṛddhagautamasmṛti*, 5.74.
25. *Manusmṛti*, 5.39.
26. Ibid, 4.162
27. *Raghuvamśa*, 13.61,

28. *Pūrvamegha*, 49
29. *Manusmṛti*, 4.162
30. 2.30
31. *Bhagavadgītā*, XVI.2
32. *Yogasūtra*, 2.3.5
33. *Vyāsabhāṣya* under *Yogasūtra* 2.30.
34. *Mitrasya mā cakṣuṣā sarvāṇi bhūtāni samikṣantām, Vājasaney-*
isamhitā, 36.18

Satya

(Truth)

Indian tradition has laid emphasis on *satya* or truth since time immemorial. Preparatory to his pupil returning to his home to take up the duties of a householder on completion of his period of Vedic education, his teacher gave him parting advice. We have a specimen of it in the *Taittirīyopaniṣad*. This is the first available indication of what can be described in modern terminology as the Convocation Address. The very first piece of advice that the teacher gives his pupil is that he should speak the truth: *satyam vada*.¹ Enumerating the things that he should not neglect while continuing with his advice, he mentions truth: *satyān na pramaditavyam*,² let there be no neglect of truth. The Upaniṣadic seers know it fully well that it is very difficult to keep to truth. The glitter of gold is far too distracting to turn a person away from it: *hiraṇmayena pātreṇa satyasyāpihitam mukham*,³ the face of truth is covered with a golden disc.⁴ They implore the Lord to unveil it for them so that they, who love truth, may see it: *tan me pūṣann apāvṛṇu satyadharmāya dṛṣṭaye*.⁵

The *Vājasaneyi Samhitā* declares that it is truth alone that triumphs, *satyam eva jayati*⁶ and that it is through *satya* that the path that leads to divinity opens up: *satyena panthā vitato devayānah*.⁷

The *Yājñavalkyasmṛiti*⁸ includes *satya* among the ten *yamas* or great moral and religious observances the constant practice of which is a must, as says Manu: *yamān seveta satatam*.⁹

A stanza in the *Rāmāyaṇa* assigns to *satya* or truth a place higher than even a thousand *Aśvamedhas*, horse sacrifices:

*aśvamedhasaharam ca satyam ca tulayā dhṛtam/
aśvamedhasahasrād dhi satyam eva viśiṣyate//*¹⁰

"If a thousand *Aśvamedhas* and *satya*, truth were to be put in the scale, *satya* would weigh heavier than the thousand *Aśvamedhas*". *Aśvamedha* is that sacrifice which is described in the scriptures as the king of sacrifices, *kraturāṭ* and the remover of all sins: *sarvāpāpaprāṇodanaḥ*. If this is the situation with one *Aśvamedha*, how much more would it be with a thousand of them? Truth is said to transcend even the thousand.

It is not surprising that the stanza should occur in the *Rāmāyaṇa*. The work is a saga of the upholding of truth. Daśaratha had promised two boons to Kaikeyī who had asked for them at the crucial moment when he had already announced the coronation of Rāma. The boons asked were the coronation of Bharata in place of Rāma and the exile of the latter to a forest for fourteen years. Though he had promised the boons, Daśaratha did not have the heart to grant them when asked for, when face to face with Rāma. He did not say anything, *anukto'py atrabhavatā*,¹¹ he just kept mum. It was Kaikeyī who conveyed to him everything. It did not take long for Rāma to get into the intricacy of the situation. He decided without even a second thought to save the truth for his father; that was what Kaikeyī also had told him, *satyena mahatā Rāma tārayasva nareśvaram*,¹² and volunteered to relinquish the throne and repair to forest. His father had not told him to do anything of the kind. There was no question of any disobedience to him, therefore. As a matter of fact, he had resisted all the pleading and persuasion of Lakṣmaṇa and Kausalyā; the latter even going to the extent of saying that her position as mother was superior to that of the father and that she orders him not to do anything of the kind that Kaikeyī wants him to. Rāma knew that his father had promised

two boons and that he had to keep his promise. Otherwise he would be untruthful. He did not want that stigma to attach to him. He had to uphold the truth, he being described to Nārada by Vālmīki as another Dharmarāja as far a truth was concerned.

There is no better *tapas*, austerity, than *satya*, truth, *nāsti satyāt param tapah*,¹³ says Cāṇakya. It is easy to preach but extremely difficult to practise it. Even Yudhiṣṭhira who had earned the exalted title of Dharmarāja on account of his adherence to truth and righteousness faltered once in its practice by permitting himself the equivocal statement *Aśvatthāmā hato naro vā kuñjaro vā*, Aśvatthāman; it could be a man or an elephant; is killed, that had made his chariot touch the earth which had been otherwise five finger-lengths above it.

Truth is not only elusive but also superhuman while lying is not. Mahatma Gandhi who put in consistent efforts to tell the truth must have found it the most difficult of his missions. He escaped the dilemma by 'experimenting' with truth rather than propagating it or relying on it. Truth is a moral concept which has to be taught or imposed but lie is spontaneous. One may have a machine to detect lies, a lie detector, but not a machine to detect truth, a truth detector.

It is because of the extreme difficulty of keeping truth and lie away from each other that the old preceptors and teachers accommodate the role of lies in human life. They sanction in worldly affairs the use of truth paired with untruth: *satyānṛtaśabdau mīlunīkṛtya naisargiko 'yam lokavyavahārah*.¹⁴

Śukrācārya, the guru of King Bali warns the latter to be wary of Vāmana (Viṣṇu's fourth incarnation in the dwarf form) and advises him to hide himself and say that he is not available when he approaches him. The noble king who would not tell a lie, says 'no' to it prompting Guru Śukrācārya to say—

na narmayuktam vacanam hinasti

*na strīṣu rājan na vivāhakāle/
prāṇātyaye sarvadhanāpahāre
pañcānṛtāny āhur apātakāni//*¹⁵

“(Untrue) words said in joke cause no harm, nor do they do so in affairs with women, in the performance of marriage, in times of danger to one’s life and (at the possibility) of the loss of entire wealth. Five (types of) lies are said not to lead to sin.”

In spite of all this the scriptures enjoin adherence to truth, that being the ideal. Truth is the second of the distinctive marks, *lakṣaṇas*, according to Manu of *dharma*: *ahiṃsā satyam asteyam.....daśakam dharmalakṣaṇam*.¹⁶ Aśoka also includes it among the *lakṣaṇas* of *dharma* in his Delhi Topra Pillar Edict.

Indian tradition furnishes in its long history an instance of adherence to truth which has few parallels. The reference is here to King Hariścandra who passed all the severe tests the sage Viśvāmitra had put him to check whether he keeps to his word or not. The king had to forego his kingdom to sell off his wife and son and even his ownself but did not allow himself to swerve from his plighted word. It is because of that he earned for himself the sobriquet of *satyavādin*, *Satyavādī Hariścandra*.

Indian tradition assigns the most exalted position to *satya* in that it equates it with the most sacred of the texts, the Vedas which are imperishable: *satyam evākṣayā vedāḥ*¹⁷ as also with Brahman, *satyam ekapadam brahma*. In one word *satya* is Brahman itself, says the *Rāmāyaṇa*.¹⁸ On realizing it, the seer proclaims: *idaṃ aham anṛtāt satyam upaimi*,¹⁹ here I go from untruth to truth. All the ephemeral existence is unreal; what is real or true is the ever-present, all-knowing, self-existent Supreme, the Highest Truth, *satyam param*, which transcends all illusion, *nirastakuhakam*, which we all worship, *dhīmahi*.²⁰ It is this truth which is universal. It was true in the past, it is true in the present and it will be true in the future, *woh sī bhī*

sach, woh hai bhī sach, woh hoṣī bhī sach, as says Nanak. In the ultimate analysis truth and God are one and indivisible. Truth is God and God is truth.

Just as emperor Aśoka put forward the poser: what is *Dharma*, after emphasizig time and again its practice, in the same way many thinkers and intellectuals of old place before themselves the poser as to what *satya* or truth is. The *Kenopaniṣad* has sought to answer this by saying that non-deception, the non-distortion of speech, mind and body is *satya*: *satyam iti amāyitā, akauṣṭhyam vānmanaḥkāyānām*.²¹ In simple words *amāyitā* means straightforwardness, the absence of artificiality, which goes with all the three, the speech, the mind and the body. The artificiality in speech goes with the use of words in a way as to yield a meaning different from the one intended. It is not unoften that one listens to words capable of yielding more than one meaning. That is perceived as an art, which lies in giving a different interpretation to one's words or misinterpreting them by giving them a turn and twist. While actually having said something one may come clean in not having said that. This is what diplomacy is. Since speech is a means of expressing thoughts which have their origin in mind, the turn and the twist in speech are only a manifestation of the same in mind. The body will act as per the direction of the mind. If each one of the three, the speech, the mind and the body are *amāyins*, undistorted, what will come out of them will be nothing but *amāyitā*, non-distortion,.....or as-it-is-ness or *yāthārthya* or truth.

The *Prastāvalarāṅgiṇī* refers to an old statement according to which *satya* is that phenomenon where speech, and mind say one and the same thing: *yathārthe vānmanase satyam*.²² It is our common experience that we very often do not speak out what is in our mind or speak out just the reverse of it. That speech of ours is not true. When a person presses the doorbell about the midnight when we are getting ready to go to bed or are already in it enjoying sound sleep, we curse the fellow who disturbed us. We open the door fretting and

fuming but finding a close friend or an acquaintance of long standing, we wreath our face with a broad smile and don an appearance of extreme happiness in his affording us an opportunity to welcome him. This certainly is no *satya*. Our mind and speech are not at the same wavelength at this time. Whenever they would be so, it would be *satya*.

That we are not always true is the reason that we have started qualifying or quantifying truth. We very often use such expressions as 'it is very true, it is absolutely true, it is nothing but true.' Our expressions like 'it is not far from truth, it is simple truth, it is not totally devoid of truth; it is the whole truth,' etc. betray our dilemma in keeping truth away from untruth, a dilemma which has plagued mankind since time immemorial.

According to the *Linga-purāṇa* the description of anything exactly in the same form in which it is seen, heard, inferred or experienced is *satya*, truth, provided it does not cause hurt to beings:

*dṛṣṭam śrutam cānumitam svānubhūtam yathārthataḥ/
kathanam satyam ity uktam prāṇipīḍāvivarjitam//*²³

The expression *prāṇipīḍāvivarjitam*, bereft of hurt to beings in the context of truth, as quoted above, leads us to an aspect of truth which has received careful attention in Indian tradition. It does not accept mere factual statement as truth but only that statement which does not cause harm or injury to others. If an untruth could save an innocent life, it would be truth. The *Padma-purāṇa* says that the untruth that saves the life of people is truth and the truth that does not do so, is untruth :

*uktvā 'nṛtaṁ bhaved yatra prāṇināṁ prāṇarakṣaṇam/
anṛtaṁ tatra satyaṁ syāt satyam apy anṛtaṁ bhavet//*²⁴

The same idea is echoed in the *Yogasūtra*²⁵ and the *Lāṭasamhitā*.

The question now is :

Should one persist with it still? Is one to tell a dacoit or a murderer the place of hiding of an innocent person so that he could rob or kill him? Will that be truth? It is at this point that the ancient thinkers paused and after going into every aspect of truth in all their thoroughness found no hesitation in declaring that there is no harm in resorting to untruth in such cases. A work like the *Mahābhārata* clears the air about the practical aspect of truth. In ringing words it declares that where truth is not to be spoken and the untruth needs to be spoken, untruth becomes truth and truth becomes untruth:

*bhavet satyam avaktavyam vaktavyam anṛtaṁ bhavet/
tatṛanṛtaṁ bhavet satyam satyam cāpy anṛtaṁ bhavet/*²⁶

While it is important to speak the truth, be correct about everything, it is equally important that truth should cause no harm to others:

*yad vidyamānānṛthaviṣayaṁ prāṇipīḍākaratṇam tat satyam apy asatyam*²⁷

More than one ancient Sanskrit text extols truth assigning it the highest place among the virtuous deeds. The *Brahmavaivarta-purāṇa* enumerates such deeds in the ascending order of importance, closing the enumeration with *satya*. It proclaims it as the highest form of *dharma*: *nāsti satyāt paro dharmah*.²⁸ To build an oblong tank, *vāpī*, says it, is better than (digging) a hundred wells, a sacrifice is better than a hundred wells, a son is better than a sacrifice and truth is better than a sacrifice. In words more forceful than the above it proclaims at yet another place that one earns more merit by gifting an oblong tank, *vāpī*, than a hundred wells, still more merit by giving a girl in marriage than by gifting ten such tanks, still more merit by performing a sacrifice than by giving ten girls in marriage, still more merit by speaking truth than by performing a hundred sacrifices. The whole world stands on truth, says it; it being the basis of everything. It is with it that the wind blows and the sun shines. Everything depends upon it. It is supreme. One who is united with it turns into divinity.

Satya or truth has been accepted as the cardinal principle even for State Policy in India. It occupies the first place among the great qualities of a king: *satyaṁ śauryaṁ dayā tyāgo nṛpasyaite mahāguṇāḥ*,²⁹ truth, valour, compassion and charity are the great qualities of a king without which he becomes an object of disparagement.

If an alliance is to be forged, it should be with a truthful king.

Kālidāsa makes a very interesting remark in the context of the enumeration of the qualities of the kings of the Raghu race. For keeping to truth, they would exercise economy in words, *satyāya mitabhāṣiṇām*,³⁰ says he. This is indicative of the deep insight of the ancients into human psychology. Too many words have greater potential of straying away from truth. The boasts and the bombasts would render it difficult for a man to keep to the narrow path of truth. Manu rightly ordains that one should first put one's words in the sieve of truth and then speak: *satyapūtām vaded vācam*.³¹

References

1. 11.1
2. Ibid.
3. *Īsopaniṣad*, 15
4. Also *Yajurveda*, 40.17
5. Ibid.
6. *Muṇḍakopaniṣad*, 3.1.6
7. Ibid.
8. *Yājñavalkyasmṛti*, 3.5.312
9. 4.204.
10. *Rāmāyaṇa*, II 19.2
11. Ibid., II.19.23
12. Ibid., II, 18. 40
13. *Cāṇakyaśūtrāṇi*, 417.
14. *Śārīrakamīmāṃsābhāṣya*, I.1.1.160
15. *Mahābhārata*, I. 82.16
16. *Manusmṛti*, 6.92.
17. *Rāmāyaṇa*, II.14.7

18. Ibid.
19. *Yajurveda*, 1.5
20. *Śrīmadbhāgavata-purāṇa*, 1.1
21. An old commentary on *Kenopaniṣad*, 4.8
22. *Prastāvalaraigīṇī*, p.40
23. *Līṅga-purāṇa*, 8.13
24. *Padma-purāṇa*, 5.15.392
25. 1.21
26. *Mahābhārata*, Kārṇaparvan, 69.32
27. *Cāritrasāraṇīkā*, 2.
28. *Brahmavaivarta-purāṇa*, Janmakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 95 (Ref.from *Śabdakalpādruma*)
29. *Hitopadeśa*, 3.31.
30. *Raghuvamśa*, 1.7
31. *Manusmṛti*, 6.46.

Karunā (Compassion)

While English has only three words, pity, mercy and compassion in the sense of helping others when in adverse circumstances, Sanskrit has double that number, *anukampā*, *anukrośa*, *anugraha*, *karuṇā*, *kṛpā* and *dayā*, which is a proof, if ever that were needed, of the importance the Indian tradition attaches to it. Generally these Sanskrit words are taken to be synonymous with each other but, as is the case with many other synonyms, may not really be so. Each one of these may represent a shade of the feeling which in its entirety may be difficult of expression. The most common of these words is *dayā* which Tulasīdāsa, the great saint-poet, has proclaimed as the source or the root of *dharma*:

dayā dharma kā mūla hai pāpa mūla abhimāna/

tulasī dayā na choḍiye job lag ghaṭa meḍ prāṇa//

“*Dayā*, compassion is the root of *dharma*, pride or arrogance is the root of sin. Says Tulasī, do not give up *dayā* so long as you have life in you.”

This *dayā* would be possible only if one has cultivated the spirit that all beings are equal. With that spirit one can identify oneself with others and own their sorrow and suffering. Just as a person would try to relieve himself of his troubles, his suffering, by putting up the requisite efforts, in the same way should he try to remove those of others. That is the *samadr̥ṣṭi*, the feeling of commonness which propels a person to do all

he can, even to risk his life as in the case of rescuing a person drowning in a river or caught up in flames in a building on fire or to surrender all he has, even his hard-earned savings, to render help to others so that they could be saved and their suffering mitigated. It is immaterial whether he knows the others or not. It is just the right impulse at the right moment. That is *dayā*. That is how it is defined in the *Vāyu-purāṇa*:

*ātmavat sarvabhūteṣu yā hitāyāhitāya ca/
samā pravartate dṛṣṭiḥ kṛtsnā hy eṣā dayā smṛtā//*¹

“The entire outlook characterized by treating all beings alike whether the good ones or the bad ones is termed *dayā*.”

The *Bhaviṣya-purāṇa* defines it as—

*apare bandhuvarge vā mitre dveṣṭāri vā sadā/
ātmavad vartanam yat syāt sā dayā parikīrtitā//*

“To treat a stranger or a relative, or friend or foe, as one’s own self is what is called *dayā*.”

Apte’s *Sanskrit-English Dictionary* reproduces a stanza; it does not give its source; which defines *dayā* as—

*yatnād api parakleśam hartum yā hṛdi jāyate/
icchā bhūmisutaśreṣṭha sā dayā parikīrtitā//*

“O Brāhmaṇa, the urge in mind that arises to put an end to some one else’s affliction, even at strain, is called *dayā*.”

Simply put all these definitions together point to *dayā* being an urge entailing conscious effort to remove or mitigate the suffering of others.

Dayā has, as it emerges from the above, a wider perspective including in its compass all beings, *sarvabhūta*, all creatures and not just a segment of them, say the human beings. Interestingly, it is only the word *dayā* which goes with the expression *sarvabhūta* and none of its so-called synonyms. One does not come across generally the words *sarvabhūtakṛpā* or *sarvabhūtakaruṇā*. The only expression that comes to one’s notice is *sarvabhūtanukampā*.

It is an exercise worth undertaking to divine the fine shade/s or nuances in the meaning of the Sanskrit words for pity and mercy or compassion listed above, not easy in the absence of the full details about their use in literature. But it is worth its while even within the constraints of the paucity of information on that score which only a work like the Sanskrit Dictionary on Historical Principles currently under preparation in the Deccan College, Pune can provide.

We take up now the words for pity, mercy or compassion listed above in the alphabetical order. The first is *anukampā*. Pāṇini uses it in the *sūtra anukampāyām*³ which enjoins the suffix *kan* in the sense of *anukampā* which the commentary *Bālaṃanoramā* explains as *dayā*, the sense the commentary *Tattvabodhinī* also seems to imply by just quoting the Amara line *krpādayānukampā syāt*. But from the example *putraka*, it appears to yield the sense of endearment, *putraka* meaning dear son. This sense comes when the being is an object of loving or tender care. From this it is not difficult to slide into the sense 'to take pity,' e.g., *katham brāhmaṇī mām anukampate*,⁴ 'Oh! the Brāhmaṇa lady is taking pity on me' or *kim ujjiḥānaḥvitām mām anukampase*,⁵ 'why are you taking pity on me who has lost (hope) of life.' The idea of pity is there but the usage points to that pity which a senior/superior/mightier extends to the junior/inferior/weaker. Even when the divine cow Nandinī uses the word for herself: *bhaktiā gurau mayy anukampayā ca*⁶ she seems to accord Dilīpa, the king who is out to exchange himself for her, a higher position. The same is the shade in the expression *bhūtānukampā tava cet* when Dilīpa makes the proposal for exchange.

Much less in use in literature than *anugraha* and *krpā* is the word *anukrośa*. Kālidāsa uses it in two of his works, the *Abhijñānaśākuntala* and the *Meghadūta*, in the former three times and in the latter once. Of the three times it occurs one is when Duṣyanta stricken with love finds fault with Kāmadeva for having no consideration for him, *bhagavan kāmadeva na te mayy anukrośah*,⁷ the second is when Priyamvadā entreats the

fiery sage Durvāsas who had inflicted the curse on Śakuntalā that Duṣyanta in whose thoughts she was immersed would forget her (for the dereliction in not receiving him (the sage) with due courtesies): *kim api punaḥ sānukrośaḥ kṛtaḥ*⁸, 'was softened a bit'. *Anukrośa* Apte explains as 'disposed to show pity or sympathy'. He draws attention to the similarity of derivation of the two words *anukrośa* and sympathy. *Anukrośa* comes from 'to cry' with *anu*, 'along with' while the latter is derived from 'sym', 'together' and pathos, 'suffering, feeling'. The third time the word occurs in the work is when Śakuntalā ascribes all her misfortunes to a deed (evil one, of course) of a past birth which made her otherwise compassionate husband hard-hearted towards her: *sānukrośo 'py āryaputro mayi virasaḥ samvṛttaḥ*.⁹ *Sānukrośa* the commentator Rāghavabhaṭṭa explains as *sakṛpa*, implying thereby that both mean the same, *kṛpā* here does not go in its usual meaning of pity or mercy. Normally sympathetic Duṣyanta turned unsympathetic towards Śakuntalā when brought to him by the Ṛṣis. In the *Meghadūta* the word occurs in the last stanza where the Yakṣa concludes the message which the cloud is to carry out of *anukrośa*, *mayy anukrośabuddhyā*,¹⁰ sympathy (Mallinātha's rendering of *anukrośa* is *dayā*) arising out of the feeling of friendliness or his being separated from his beloved, *sauhārdād vā vidhura iti vā*.

Anugraha is not pity or mercy but grace or favour. It goes with higher station in life or divinities. The uses in literature testify to this. Kālidāsa uses it at least four times in his works, the first two times in the *Raghuvamśa*, once in the *Kumārasambhava* and once in the *Abhijñānśākuntala*. The first time it occurs in the *Raghuvamśa* in the context of the lion overpowering the cow Nandinī introducing himself as the attendant of Śiva of the name of Kumbhodara whose back is sanctified by the favour, *anugraha*, that the deity extends him by placing His feet on him at the time of mounting His bull: *kailāśagauram vṛṣam ārurukṣoḥ pādārpaṇānugrahapūtapṛṣṭham, avehi mām kiṅkaram aṣṭamūrteḥ*.¹¹ The second time it occurs

in the context of the father of Śravaṇa inflicting a curse on Daśaratha for mistakenly killing his young son in that he too would meet his end through grief for his son which the latter (Daśaratha) takes as a favour for that would mean that he is going to have a son (till then he had no progeny): *śāpo 'py adṛṣṭatanayānanapadmaśobhe sānugraho bhagavatā mayi pātito 'yam'*¹². In the *Kumārasambhava* it occurs in the context of Kāmadeva approaching Indra and enquiring from him as to why he has been shown the favour of being remembered: *anugrahaṁ saṁsmaraṇaprapuṭtam*.¹³ In the *Abhijñānaśākuntala* it occurs in the context of the query of the king to the friends of Śakuntalā about her antecedents to which the friends' response is that his request is just a favour: *anugraha iva yam abhyarthanā*.¹⁴ The form *anugrāhya*, to be favoured, is used by Bāṇa in his *Kādambarī*: *kathanenātmānam anugrāhyam icchāmi*¹⁵; *na vāyam anugrāhyāḥ prāyo devatānām*.¹⁶

The word most used in Sanskrit literature after *dayā* is *krpā* which in sense is almost indistinguishable from the former. When the Lord notices that Arjuna is totally distraught on seeing his kith and kin ranged against him in battle he is filled with mercy, *krpayā parayāviṣṭaḥ*.¹⁷ Pārvatī is filled with mercy for the separated Cakravāka couple : *cakravākayoḥ puro viyukte mithune krpāvatī*.¹⁸

The last of the words for mercy or compassion, *karuṇā*, has been defined as:

*dīneṣu ārteṣu bhīteṣu yācamāneṣu jīvitam/
pratīkāraparā buddhiḥ kārūṇyam abhidhīyate//*¹⁹

"The feeling of helping those who are in misery, pain and fear and are begging for life is what is called *kārūṇya* (*karuṇā*). Sarvārthasiddhi defines it as 'to show mercy to the miserable': *dīnānugrahabhāvaḥ kārūṇyam*.²⁰ The *karuṇā* resides in the Almighty, the All-powerful who is nothing but compassion (the Buddhists call it in their context *Mahākaruṇā*). Lord Rāma is said to be *karuṇāmaya*: *kākutstham karuṇāmayaṁ guṇanidhiṁ viprapriyam*. Death is cruel. So it is

described *karuṇāvimukha*, averse to compassion: *karuṇāvimukhena mṛtyunā*,²¹ in Aja's lament at the loss of Indumatī. In the *Svapnavāsavadatta* of Bhāsa when Vāsavadattā is called upon to weave a garland for the would-be-co-wife Padmavatī, she feels bad and out comes the remark from her: *aho akaruṇāḥ khalu īśvarāḥ*²², Oh! gods are unkind (merciless). In the *Meghadūta* the Yakṣa tells the cloud that the sorry state of affairs of his consort would make the latter shed tears in the form of fresh water, for, says he, every one with tender heart (lit. wet heart) is of the nature of being compassionate: *prāyaḥ sarvo bhavati karuṇāvṛttir ārdraṇtarātmā*.²³ In the *Naiṣadha* the golden swan finding himself in the clutches of the king bemoans his lot, he being the support of his old mother and the young wife just delivered. How come, says he, O, (cruel) fate, kindness/compassion not hold you back (from oppressing him): *aho vidhe tvām karuṇā ruṇaddhi no*.²⁴

Kindness, sympathy, tender-heartedness, pity, mercy and compassion are values that go with humaneness. It would be a cruel world, if these were absent. They are elevating and ennobling. Like all qualities they are in-born in some and are to be cultivated through the study of the scriptures and the contact with the good people in others. There may still be some who may just not be moved by the miseries and cries for help of others. They have hearts of steel. It is they who permit themselves the most heinous of crimes. They are perverts, *ātatāyins* and *nṛsaṃsas* and deserve to be put to death without a second thought: *ātatāyinaṃ āyāntaṃ hanyād evāvīcārayan*.²⁵ It is fortunate for society that they form only a small segment of it. Not to be *ātatāyin* or *nṛsaṃsa* is the supreme virtue, *ānṛsaṃsyaṃ paro dharmah*.²⁶

Sanskrit literature is full of statements where the qualities of sympathy, pity, mercy, compassion are extolled in superlative terms. It has cases where people, holy or ordinary, high and mighty and lowly and miserable have staked their all to provide succour to others. The classic cases are those of sage Vālmīki and the Uśīnara King Śibi. The *Rāmāyaṇa* of

the former is a saga of the melting of his heart at the pathetic sight of the female of the Krauñca couple crying piteously, *rurāva karuṇām giram*,²⁷ at the slaying of her companion when in love sport by a hunter. The ghastly scene of the male bird struggling on the earth bathed in blood so moved the sage, *ṛṣes tasya kārūṇyam samapadyata*,²⁸ that he inflicted a curse on him never to have any respect: *mā niṣāda pratiṣṭhām tvam agamaḥ*.²⁹ It was his grief for the bird that had turned into *śloka: śokaḥ ślokatvam āgataḥ*.³⁰

When the news of the public outcry about Rāma taking delight in the company of Sītā who had been forcibly carried in his lap by Rāvaṇa and lodged in the Aśokavanikā under the demon's guard which could also mean condoning similar things on the part of their womenfolk by the citizens reached Rāma's ears, he ordered her banishment to another country, the other side of the river Gaṅgā at a lonely place in the vicinity of the hermitage of the sage Vālmīki who when told by the sons of the Ṛṣis of their having spotted a beautiful lady crying loudly under the weight of her grief, went out to her, consoled her, brought her along and placed her in the care of the hermit ladies living in the periphery of his hermitage introducing her as the daughter-in-law of his friend Daśaratha and the daughter of Janaka who had been banished, though without sin, *apāpā*, and therefore deserving of special attention. It was in his Āśrama that Sītā delivered the twins. It was he who arranged for special protection, *raṁṣā*, for them from ghosts and goblins, the elder one with the upper part of the grass, *kuśa* and the younger one with the lower part, *lava*, of the same duly sanctified by the *mantras* which he handed over to the elderly lady ascetics which they had to rub against the person of the infants who thenceforth derived their names from them (the upper and lower parts of the grass, *kuśa* and *lava*) (*Rāmāyaṇa*, Uttarakāṇḍa, 49.66). After he had composed his *Rāmāyaṇa* he taught the same to the twins when grown up a little. Its recitation by them he put to test in the company of the sages and seers in the forest who

felt ecstatic and showered the young ones with all the meagre gifts they had with them. It is only after the efficacy of the recitation had been tested, he asked the young ones to proceed to Ayodhyā along with him where the Aśvamedha sacrifice arranged by Rāma was in progress and render the same in between the recess for the rituals to enable Rāma to listen to it in fulfilment of his ultimate objective of uniting Sītā with Rāma which he wanted to accomplish by twofold means of turning public opinion in favour of Sītā's acceptability; the total likeness of the physical appearance of the young ones with their father would be the proof positive of Sītā's purity and the other of Sītā being alive and could be restored to her consort if everything went well, the objective in which he eminently succeeded, the objective which had propelled him to go all the way to Ayodhyā, even though uninvited, in spite of the fact—and this really is strange—that all high and the mighty of the sages of the time had received the invitation and were participating in the sacrifice and camp in the vicinity of the city under his own arrangements. On coming to know from the young reciters about the composer of the poem, Rāma invited him and requested him to bring Sītā along which he did to make Sītā, as per Rāma's wish, pledge her purity in the assembly of the sages and the other important people. Presenting Sītā before Rāma and the congregation Vālmīki declared : "I have practised penance for thousands of years. May I not reap the fruit of it if Sītā is touched by sin":

bahuvārṣasahasrāṇi tapaścaryā mayā kṛtā/

nopāśnīyām phalaṁ tasyā duṣṭeṣāṁ yadi Maitihī/³¹

This was the sage Vālmīki who staked his *tapasyā* of thousands of years for the sake of a hapless lady. This is an instance of compassion unmatched in the annals of the world.

An equally unmatched incident as recorded in the *Mahābhārata*³² is that of King Śibi who to save the life of a pigeon taking refuge with him (for fear of a hawk chasing it)

refused to part with it and offered his own self as food for the latter.*

A vast corpus of literature going by the name of Purāṇas furnishes a number of instances wherein the qualities of kindness and compassion are depicted. Since it is not possible to take up all those instances here for constraints of space, we shall have to confine ourselves to only a few, the more telling ones among them. The *Viṣṇu-purāṇa*³³ records the story of the sage Aurva who saved the life of an unborn son of King Vāhu who could not be delivered because of a poisonous substance administered to his mother by a co-wife out of jealousy. The delivery postponed indefinitely, the king died seven years after it was due, his wife still carrying and not able to deliver, resolved to end her life, a resolve that she was made to give up by the sage. Not only that. The sage helped her deliver the child and brought it up under his care with the prescience that he would do good to society. The sage for his efforts was motivated solely by consideration of welfare of humanity. He had no personal axe to grind in all this.

The *Brahma-purāṇa*³⁴ recounts a very touching story of a pigeon couple of which one, the female one, was caught by a hunter. As chance would have it, the hunter came to spend the night under the same tree where the male of the couple

* As goes the story Indra and Agni out to test the righteousness of King Śibi known for it took the form of a hawk and a pigeon respectively, the latter going into the thigh of the king to save itself from the former who was chasing it. The king assured the pigeon protection and would not let it go inspite of the cogent pleadings of the hawk. The hawk would not accept any other creature as a substitute either. It relented only to the extent of accepting the flesh of the king equal in weight of the pigeon which the king sliced off from his body and put on the scale. The pigeon weighing heavier every time he did it, he with all the flesh sliced off climbed on to the scale himself winning thereby undying fame for his compassion in rescuing a creature come to him for refuge and an instant place in heaven.

was perching. In the night the female one responded to the chirping of her mate and declined the former's proposal to free her. She found no fault with the hunter for, according to her (the female pigeon) he was just following his profession. She even went a step further. She suggested to her mate that he take the hunter as guest and offer him food which he did by offering himself as food to him leaving him stunned and speechless.

The same Purāṇa in its 92nd Chapter recounts the story of a woman Mahī who getting widowed at a very young age went out to have an experience of the world leaving her young son in the care of the sage Gālava. In the course of her wanderings she turned into a prostitute. The son when coming of age also went out for the same purpose. As chance would have it, the mother and the son run into each other and for a while the son takes the mother as his mistress. When they come to know over a period of time the identity of each other, they want to end their life from which they are prevented by compassionate Gālava who leads them to right path.

Of the nine virtues with which the Buddha is credited one is that of compassionate conduct: *itipi so bhagavā arcām sammāsambaddho vijjacaraṇasampanno sugato lakaviḍu anuttaro purisadammasarathī sattha devamanussānam buddho bhagaveti*, "the exalted one, the accomplished destroyer of defilements, a Buddha perfected by himself, complete in clear knowledge and compassionate conduct, supremely good in presence and destiny, the knower of the world, the incomparable master of men to be tamed, the teacher of celestials and men, the awakener and the Lord by skilful means apportioning Dhammas." As a matter of fact, it forms the cornerstone of the Buddhist ethos, Lord Buddha himself epitomizing it in his life which is clearly borne out by the following incident.

A certain Bhikkhu was once sick with dysentery and lay fouled in his own urine and excrement. As the Buddha was

going the round of the lodgings with disciple Ānanda he came to that Bhikkhu's dwelling. When he saw him lying in the condition he was, he went up to him and said : "What is your sickness Bhikkhu?" It is dysentery, Blessed One, said he. "But Bhikkhu, have you no attendant?" "No, Blessed One." "Why other Bhikkhus do not look after you?" "I am no one to the Bhikkhus, Lord; that is why they do not look after me." Ānanda brought some water. Both poured it and washed the Bhikkhu, raised him up and put him on the bed.

With this as the occasion and this as the reason the Buddha summoned the Bhikkhus and asked them: "Bhikkhus, is there a Bhikkhu sick in a certain dwelling?" "There is, Blessed One." "What is that Bhikkhus's illness?" "He has dysentery, Lord." Has he anyone to look after him. If he has a preceptor, he (the preceptor) as long as he lives, look after him till his recovery. His teacher, if he has one, do likewise. Or his pupil or one who has the preceptor or one who has the same teacher. If he has none of these, the community should look after him. Not to do so is an offence of wrong doing, for compassion must be voluntary and eternal."

The following Dhamma talk is also very important to show the importance and role of compassion in Buddhism.

A certain youth who lived in Savatthi heard a teacher preach Dhamma. He yielded his heart to the Sanona, went forth to homelessness and after full admission to the Saṅgha became known as the Thera Tissa. As time wore on, an eruption broke out on his body. At first it appeared in the form of boils no bigger than mustard seeds but as the disease progressed they assumed successively the size of kidney, beans, chick-peas, jujube stones, emblyio myrobalans and then beael fruit. Finally they burst open and his whole body got covered with open sores winning him the nickname Thera Putigatta (rottenbodied) Tissa. After a time his bones began to disintegrate and no one was willing to take care of him. His under and upper robes which were stained with dry blood, looked like fibrous pancakes. His fellow residents, unable to

care for him, cast him out and he lay on the ground without anyone to look after him. The Buddha took pity on him. He knew that Bhikkhu Tissa was ripe for Arhantship. He thought to himself: "That Bhikkhu has been abandoned by his associates; at the present time he has no other refuge than me." Accordingly he went to the hall where fire was kept. He washed the boils of the Bhikkhu, placed him on the brazier, waited in the fire room for the water to boil and when he knew that it was hot, went and took hold of the end of the bed where the Bhikkhu was lying. He caused a measure to be brought and sprinkled hot water. Then he went and taking his stand near Tissa, moistened his body with hot water and rubbed and bathed it and then changed the robes. With his heart full of compassion he took his stand at the pillow and said to the Bhikkhu: "Bhikkhu, consciousness will depart from you, your body will become of no use." At the conclusion of his teaching Thera Putigatta Tissa attained Arhantship and passed to Nibbāna. The Buddha himself performed his funeral rites over the body and taking the relics, caused a shrine to be erected.

The following address of Lord Buddha to the Bhikkhus tellingly underscores the importance that he attached to compassion: "O, Bhikkhus, the secure, safe path leading to joy has been opened by me, the treacherous path blocked off. Bhikkhus, whatever may be done out of compassion by a teacher seeking the welfare of his disciples, that has been done by me out of compassion for you. So be compassionate and full of love."

The compassion of Lord Buddha extended just for the well-being of society has justly been termed *Mahākaruṇā*, 'The Great Compassion.' This is not peculiar to the Buddha alone. It characterizes the Supreme Entity in the entire Indian tradition. The Lord is *Karuṇāvaruṇālaya*, the ocean of *Karuṇā* or *karuṇāvalāra*. It is through His *Karuṇā* that he runs the entire show of the universe.

References

1. 59.43.
2. 1.2.158.
3. 5.3.76.
4. *Mālavikāgnimitra*, Act III.
5. *Mālatīmādhava*, Act X.
6. *Raghuvamśa*, II.63.
7. Ed. Kale, M.R., Gopal Narayan & Co. Bombay, 1920. Footnote, p. 64.
8. Act III.
9. Act VII, after verse 24.
10. *Uttaramegha*, verse 52.
11. II.35.
12. *Raghuvamśa*, IX.80.
13. III.3.
14. Ed. Kale, M.R., Gopal Narayan & Co., Bombay, p. 30.
15. p. 134.
16. p. 61.
17. *Gūṇā*, I.28.
18. *Kumārasambhava*, V.26.
19. *Adhyātmakalpadruma*, 10.11.
20. 6.11.
21. *Raghuvamśa*, VIII.67.
22. Act II.
23. *Uttaramegha*, 30.
24. I.135.
25. *Manusmṛti*, 8.350.
26. *Kāmandakiyanīṭisāra*, 36.
27. 1.2.11.
28. 1.2.13.
29. 1.2.15.
30. 1.2.40.
31. *Rāmāyaṇa*, Uttarakāṇḍa, 96.19.
32. *Vanaparvan*, 131.
33. IV.8.
34. Chapter 80.

Cittaśuddhi

(Purity of Mind)

Nature has endowed man with all kinds of feelings, good or bad, the good feelings like love, compassion, sympathy, contentment, the bad feelings like envy, jealousy, aversion, hatred and so on. It is for him now to choose between the two. If he goes in for the good feelings, he will have his mind in peace. Keeping away the evil thoughts is what is *cittaśuddhi*, the purity of mind. With this purity, *prasāda*, he will steer clear of all his troubles, as says the Lord in the *Gītā*: *prasāde sarvaduḥkhānām hānir asyopajāyate*¹ and when the mind is at peace, is tranquil, *prasannacelasah*,² the intellect becomes at once steadfast and unwavering, *buddhiḥ paryaval]i[sthate*. It has no prevarication, no indecision, no ambivalence. With this intellect a person can take clear stand on an issue and adhere firmly to it. Clarity or perspicuity of the mind, therefore, is the prerequisite to clear thinking and right approach to things. That is why the scriptures enjoin cleansing of the mind :

*cittaṁ viśodhayet tasmāt kim anyair bāhyaśodhanaiḥ/
bhāvataḥ saṁviśuddhātmā svargaṁ mokṣaṁ ca vindati/*³

“Hence one should cleanse the mind. What use do have other types of cleansings? He who is pure in mind attains heaven and salvation.” With this tranquillity in the mind one destroys actions, good or bad. A tranquil soul is stationed in his self and attains eternal happiness.

References

1. 59.43.
2. 1.2.158.
3. 5.3.76.
4. *Mālavikāgnimitra*, Act III.
5. *Mālatīmādhava*, Act X.
6. *Raghuvamśa*, II.63.
7. Ed. Kale, M.R., Gopal Narayan & Co. Bombay, 1920. Footnote, p. 64.
8. Act III.
9. Act VII, after verse 24.
10. *Uttaramegha*, verse 52.
11. II.35.
12. *Raghuvamśa*, IX.80.
13. III.3.
14. Ed. Kale, M.R., Gopal Narayan & Co., Bombay, p. 30.
15. p. 134.
16. p. 61.
17. *Gītā*, I.28.
18. *Kumārasambhava*, V.26.
19. *Adhyātmakalpadruma*, 10.11.
20. 6.11.
21. *Raghuvamśa*, VIII.67.
22. Act II.
23. *Uttaramegha*, 30.
24. I.135.
25. *Manusmṛti*, 8.350.
26. *Kāmandakīyanītisāra*, 36.
27. 1.2.11.
28. 1.2.13.
29. 1.2.15.
30. 1.2.40.
31. *Rāmāyaṇa*, Uttarakāṇḍa, 96.19.
32. *Vanaparvan*, 131.
33. IV.8.
34. Chapter 80.

Cittaśuddhi

(Purity of Mind)

Nature has endowed man with all kinds of feelings, good or bad, the good feelings like love, compassion, sympathy, contentment, the bad feelings like envy, jealousy, aversion, hatred and so on. It is for him now to choose between the two. If he goes in for the good feelings, he will have his mind in peace. Keeping away the evil thoughts is what is *cittaśuddhi*, the purity of mind. With this purity, *prasāda*, he will steer clear of all his troubles, as says the Lord in the *Gītā*: *prasāde sarvaduḥkhānām hānir asyopajāyate*¹ and when the mind is at peace, is tranquil, *prasannacelasah*,² the intellect becomes at once steadfast and unwavering, *buddhiḥ paryaval]i[sthate*. It has no prevarication, no indecision, no ambivalence. With this intellect a person can take clear stand on an issue and adhere firmly to it. Clarity or perspicuity of the mind, therefore, is the prerequisite to clear thinking and right approach to things. That is why the scriptures enjoin cleansing of the mind :

*cittam viśodhayet tasmāt kim anyair bāhyaśodhanaiḥ/
bhāvataḥ saṁviśuddhātmā svargaṁ mokṣaṁ ca vindati/*³

“Hence one should cleanse the mind. What use do have other types of cleansings? He who is pure in mind attains heaven and salvation.” With this tranquillity in the mind one destroys actions, good or bad. A tranquil soul is stationed in his self and attains eternal happiness.

The cleansing of the mind is easier said than done. The Lord agrees with Arjuna's formulation : *cañcalam hi manaḥ kṛṣṇa pramāthi balavad dr̥ḍham*.⁴ "O Kṛṣṇa, besides being naturally unsteady, mind is tormenting, strong and unyielding." Its control is as difficult as the control of the wind: *tasyāham nigrahaṁ manye vāyor iva suduṣkaram*.⁵ The Lords's comment at this is that it can be brought under control by *abhyāsa* and *vairāgya*,⁶ practice and detachment.

But then *abhyāsa* and *vairāgya* are not that easy. They are hard austerities in themselves. In Chapter XVII of the *Gītā* the Lord enumerates three types of penance, *śārīra*, bodily, physical; *vāñmaya*, verbal and *mānasa*, mental.⁷ The *mānasa tapas*, penance is the steadfastness of the mind, to have pleasing outlook (not to have evil thoughts), silence, self-control and purity of thoughts (=casting away the deceptive and cunning thoughts) :

*manaḥprasādaḥ saumyatvaṁ maunam ātmaninigrahaḥ/
bhāvasaṁsuddhir ity etat tapo mānasam ucyate//⁸*

Though coming last in the order of mention in the *Gītā*, the *mānasa tapas* is more important than the others, being the base for them. With the cleansing of the mind would be cleansed the speech and the body which would feel the need to purge itself of its impurity/ies. It is the mind, therefore, that has to be cleansed first with conscious effort, *abhyāsa* and the rest of the cleansing would be just a corollary to it. It has to be *śivasāṅkalpa*, of good feelings, of good resolve, for, if that were so, the sense-organs, the *indriyas* would be in proper order being at their best. It is the mind only which is the cause of bondage and release: *mana eva manuṣyāṇāṁ kāraṇam bandhamokṣayoḥ*. The *rāga* and *dveṣa*, the love and hatred have their habitat in the mind. A mind freed of these passions would not flounder. It will have all the ease, all the tranquillity.

To achieve this one need not have to renounce the world. One can be in the thickness of worldly affairs and still remain

unaffected by them. Since he would have developed detachment, his actions would not be tinged with subjectivity and would, therefore, be correct. Such a person would develop with mind undisturbed, *anupaphutacetasaḥ*,⁹ such a vision as to be able to see through the past and the future : *atīlānāgatajñānaṁ pratyakṣān na viśiṣyate*.

Of the many requirements for achieving *sattvaśuddhi*, the mental purity, one is *āhāraśuddhi*, purity of food. The Upaniṣad declares : *āhāraśuddhau sattvaśuddhiḥ*,¹⁰ pure mind goes with pure food. So does it go with purified body. Hence extreme emphasis on both in Indian culture : *śataṁ vihāya bhoktavyaṁ sahasraṁ snānaṁ ācaret*, one should set aside hundred things and have food and set aside a thousand things and have bath. Bath leads to physical freshness which leads to mental freshness.

Since the very ancient period the sages have prayed that their mind should have good resolve, *me manaḥ śivasadkalpam astu*,¹¹ may we be united with auspicious mind, *aganmahi manasā saṁ śivena*,¹² may my heart be free from sorrow, *asantāpaṁ me hṛdayam*; I place in front the good thought, *ākūṭim devīm subhagām puro dadhe*.¹³

References

1. 2.65.
2. Ibid.
3. *Skanda-purāṇa*, Ma.Kau., 42.63-4.
4. *Bhagavadgītā*, 6.34.
5. Ibid.
6. Ibid.
7. Ibid. XVII.14-16
8. *Brahmabindūpaniṣad*, 2.
9. *Vākyapadīya*, 1.37.
10. *Yajurveda*, 1.37; *Vājasaneyisaṁhitā*, 34.5.6.
11. *Atharvaveda*, 6.53.3.
12. Ibid., 16.3.6.
13. Ibid., 19.4.2.

Dhairya

(Fortitude)

Dhṛti or *dhairya* is defined in the *Mahābhārata* as that state when one is not affected by happiness or unhappiness : *dhṛtir nāma sukhe duḥkhe yathā nāpnoti vikriyām*¹. To remain even in both happiness and sorrow, not to grieve in adversity and get buoyed up by success is the core of *dhairya*. One who follows this all the time is *dhīra*: *duḥkhair na tapyet na sukhair praṇīṣyet samena varteta sadaiva dhīrah*². Kālidāsa has merely paraphrased it when in the context of Śiva's permission to Pārvatī to serve him though her presence was an obstacle to the concentration of the mind, *pratyarthibhūtām api tām samādheḥ*,³ he describes the steadfast as those whose minds are not affected even if the cause for the same were there; *vikārahetau sati vikriyante yeṣāṃ na cetāṃsi ta eva dhīrāḥ*⁴. The *dhīras* would not lose self-control even in the worst of the circumstances. By keeping their cool they would tackle many a difficult situation successfully. To remain firm in the face of adversity is a trait of character that is the key to success in life. Mostly inborn, it can be cultivated also under advice from the wise or through determined practice. There do come moments in life when a person finds himself on the verge of losing self-control. Were he to collect himself at that moment, he may be able to chart for himself a new course. Though easier said than done, he has to be firm and not go under the pressure of emotions, sentiments and feelings. That is the purport of the advice of Vasiṣṭha to Aja not attending to the

affairs of the State, as goes the story in the *Raghuvamśa* of Kālidāsa, on account of the grievous loss of his beloved wife Indumatī *drumasānumatoḥ kim antaram yadi vāyau dvitaye 'pi te calāḥ*⁵, "what distinction would there be between a tree and a mountain if they both were to shake under the impact of wind". One has to continue standing up against all odds and not to wither. That is the sign of true conduct. That is how it occupies the first place among the indications, *lakṣaṇas*, of right conduct:

*dhṛtiḥ kṣamā damo 'steyam saucam indriyanigrahaḥ/
dhīr vidyā satyam akrodho daśakam dharmalakṣaṇam*/⁶

It is *dhṛti* which is most important. It is this which enables one to accomplish most difficult of the things in the most adverse of the circumstances in life with equanimity which wins appreciation all round. After the anointment of Rāma as Heir Apparent had been announced he was called into his presence by his father through Sumantra, the charioteer, completely oblivious of the goings on in the Palace. As he in high spirits noticing the joy of the people was face to face with his father Daśaratha who with Kaikeyī by his side did not greet him as usual being completely down and out, Kaikeyī told him of the episode of the two boons promised by the latter (Daśaratha) which she had asked for, the boons being coronation of Bharata as king and his (Rāma's) exile in the forest for fourteen years. This sudden turn of events against him did have no impact on him. Neither did he, the noble one, feel sad, nor shaken:

*na caiva rāmaḥ praviveśa śokam*⁷

There was no disturbance in his mind in his proceeding to the forest and leaving the earth (the kingdom) as it would be in the case of the one who is emancipated :

*na vanam gantukāmasya tyajataś ca vasundharām/
sarvalokātigasyeva lakṣyate cittavikriyā*/⁸

Rāma seemed to lose *dhairya* when he found the cottage bereft of Sītā on coming back to it after killing Mārīca. But

he collected himself after some time, formed an alliance with the monkeys and the bears and after a fight with their help with all-powerful Rāvaṇa recovered Sītā.

It is ingrained in the very nature of the great souls to remain steady even in adversity and maintain their cool. As says the *Hitopadeśa* :

*vipadi dhairyam athābhyudaye kṣamā
sadasi vākpaṭatā yudhi vikramah/
yaśasi cābhirucir vyasanam śrutau
prakṛtisiddham idam hi mahātmanām//⁹*

“Fortitude in adversity, forbearance in prosperity, eloquence in an assembly, valour in the battlefield, a liking for fame and a strong attachment to study—these are the natural possessions of magnanimous.”

When he launched struggle against the British, Mahatma Gandhi was not unaware of the strength of the mighty British empire. Nor was Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose in raising the Indian National Army with practically no resources. Still they carried on. Sheer persistence paid and they were able to restore the country to freedom. The same is true of the countless freedom fighters who braved unflinchingly the atrocities of the foreign rulers and did not lose heart. They continued to be in high spirits till the last moment.

They were men of steel. It is people like them who achieve their mission. The men of low calibre would just not initiate any venture, the ones of the middle calibre would stop in the middle when faced with obstacles but those of high calibre, even if dogged by obstacles, would not give up what they have initiated:

*prārabhyate na khalu vighnabhayena nīcāḥ
prārabhya vighnavihatā viramanti madhyāḥ/
vighnāḥ punaḥ punar api pratihanyamānāḥ
prārabdham uttamaguṇā na parityajanti//¹⁰*

adhomukhasyāpi kṛtasya vahnēr

nādhah śikhā yāti kadācid eva//¹⁶

The people endowed with steadiness never allow their minds to waver or to lose their clarity. That is their forte. Were they to do so, they would not be steadfast then. It is these people who once having taken a resolve would not budge even when faced with myriad problems: *kṛcchre 'pi na calaty eva dhīrānāṃ niścalaṃ manaḥ*. Obstacles would look too small before their will power. The earth would give to them the look of the house courtyard, the ocean of a canal, the nether world of a patch of land and Sumeru an ant-hill:

aṅganavedī vasudhā

kulyā jaladhiḥ sthālī ca pātālam/

valmikaś ca suneruḥ

kṛtapratijñasya dhīrasya//¹⁷

Many of the explorations and inventions owe themselves to such people. Who knows how many years they spent in deep impenetrable forests to study the wild life or in the oceans to explore the marine life exposing themselves to all sorts of risks. Many of them even sacrificed their lives. It needed a Stein to discover manuscripts in the Gobi desert and a Rahul Sankrityayan to find them in Tibet and an S.R.Rao to discover the submerged Dwaraka, an Edmund Hillary and a Sherpa Tenzing to conquer Mount Everest and a host of astronauts to conquer space with a landing on the moon and an attempt to land at the Mars. It is to such people, the human dynamos, that humanity owes much of its progress.

Once they chart a course for themselves, there is no going back for them. They would not stop till they achieve their objective : *na niścītārthād viramanti dhīrāḥ*.¹⁸ No amount of inducements or the scare of something untoward happening to them would deflect them from their course. As says Bhartṛhari in support of his assertion that the steady ones do not rest till they achieve their mission; the gods did not rest

content [while churning the milk ocean] by hitting upon valued gems, nor did they get scared with deadly poison.¹⁹ They did not rest till they had laid their hands on nectar. Further on he terms that person to be steadfast in real sense to whom the arrows of the side-glances of the damsels do not pierce, nor does the heat of the fire of anger singe his mind, nor pull him towards themselves the manifold sense objects with nooses of greed. Such a person conquers the three worlds :

*kāntākaṭākṣaviśikhā na tudanti yasya
cittam na nirdahati kopakṣānūtāpaḥ/
karṣanti bhūriviṣayās ca na lobhapāśair
lokatrayam jayati kṛtsnam idam sa dhīraḥ//*²⁰

The same Bhartṛhari asserts at still another place that the *dhīras*, the people firm in their resolve, do not step away from the righteous path, *nyāyyāt pathaḥ*, unmindful of the fact whether those versed in polity speak well or ill of them, whether Dame fortune comes to them or leaves them, whether they die that very day or in another aeon.²¹ Nothing can change their mind resolutely fixed on desired objects like water flowing on a downward course: *ka īpsitārthasthiraniścayam manah payāś ca nimnābhimukham pratīpayet*.²² For such people personal comfort or discomfort have no meaning: *manasvī kāryārthī na gaṇayati duḥkham na ca sukham*.²³ These people, whatever they undertake, carry out relentlessly. A reference may be made here to the classic episode of King Hāriscandra recorded in the Purāṇas. He was assigned the duty of collecting tax for the cremation ground. He did not spare even his wife reduced to utmost penury and made her part with a part of her *sāñ* when she had repaired to it to say final goodbye to her son. Rana Pratap of Mewar having made up his mind not to surrender his freedom to the mighty emperor Akbar wandered in the jungles with no food for himself and the members of his family for days on end. He literally had to eat grass but kept his head high. Such people are *dhīras*, the

embodiments of the quality of *dhairya* and have carved a niche for themselves in the annals of the world.

It is not only in big things but even in small day to day affairs one should cultivate forbearance to keep the pace of life at an even keel. Our reaction to even a small unpleasant happening has to depict it. Take a hypothetical case of your having a quick breakfast in the morning. Your daughter accidentally knocks over the coffee over your suit that you have just put on to go to office. You scold her and she starts crying. You then start criticizing your wife for placing the cup so near the edge of the table that your daughter could topple it. An altercation ensues between the two of you. You storm up to change your suit. Meanwhile your daughter is still crying and not yet ready for school. She misses the bus. You rush to drop her to school. Since you are late, you drive fast and get a ticket. You reach office to discover that you have forgotten your briefcase. Who caused all this mess but your own self.

You could have reacted this way. You could tell your daughter "It is okay; be careful in future, finish your breakfast while I go and change and see you off to the bus. You pick up your briefcase and reach office in time in a good mood for the day's work. By maintaining your cool you would have solved the crisis.

With fortitude one passes through many an intractable situation and does not give way to sadness and depression, the source of all miseries. There is a beautiful story that is worth recounting here: A child was crying loudly. His father was trying to distract him to no avail. "I do not want to wear these worn out shoes", the child screamed inconsolably. "All my classmates wear new shoes", the child said innocently.

The father was a poor man with limited resources. He wanted the child to be happy and contented with whatever he had, but assured the child that he would get a new pair of shoes the next month. When the child was adamant the father

told him that he would get his shoes repaired. The child felt happy because he thought the cobbler would not repair the shoes as they were beyond repair.

The father and the child reached the cobbler's place. "Do you play a lot, child", asked the cobbler. "I do and just let us know whether you can mend the shoes or not", the child asked rudely. "The shoes are still in good condition and just need a quick fix" said the cobbler looking at the shoes appreciatively.

The child became very angry. He wanted to use harsh words as the cobbler had spoiled his plans for a new pair of shoes. He thought that now he could not persuade his father to get a new pair of shoes. "Are there some jewels on my shoes that you are staring at them for long", screamed the child. "No, my child, I used to play a lot before I lost both my legs in an accident. But I do not feel subdued. I enjoy watching young children like you and thank God Almighty for these eyes", the cobbler replied calmly.

The child was shell-shocked. He was staring at the cobbler and his amputated legs and was wondering as to how he still was a picture of calm and thankful to God Almighty for whatever He had given him. He was still smiling and enjoying life. The child had learnt a valuable lesson of his life and no more was crying for torn and worn out shoes.

If one can maintain one's equanimity and is not too much perturbed by adversity or financial troubles, one can find a way out of one's difficulties. For, with equanimity the mind does not lose clarity and with clarity one can find a way to solve one's problems however intractable they may be. There is always light at the end of the tunnel, as goes the saying. But then one must have the stamina to go up to the end and not get perished in the tunnel itself. For, what are needed are patience, perseverance and strong will which all the word *dhairya* connotes.

Nathaniel Hawthorne was an eminent writer of English.

Prior to taking up writing as a full-time job he was an employee of the Custom House. One day he got the notice for the termination of his job. Coming to his home he shared the bad news with his wife. At first, she was a little unnerved but after a while with a smile on her face she said, "You have to continue working even in the face of lack of success. You do not have to feel so sad and depressed. With success eluding you, you must conduct yourself with patience. I know you are a hard working, talented and a unique person. If one road is blocked, another will open which will take you towards fame and glory". Nahaniel was surprised at this attitude of his wife. What good my loss of job would do to me", he wondered. At this his wife said, "You write very well. Your style and expression are simply excellent. On account of the job you had little time to write. Now, you have all the time. Write now as much you like. I am sure you will succeed". On hearing these words of his wife he said, "how would the household expenses be met without job" said Nahaniel." Do not worry about that. I will manage that somehow", said the wife. You just devote yourself to writing'. He did what his wife had asked him to. After a year he was able to produce *The Scarlet Letter*, the great novel of the Victorian era which has become his identity now.

In Indonesia when a father tried to bring his son to a school, the son refused. All boys in the school ridicule me. In no case am I going to go to school", said he. The father tried to bring him round. Every new entrant in the school must undergo this called ragging, this is a way of knowing each other. One does not stop going to school just for this. Over a time, he would come close to them who were teasing him and would make friends with them. The boy, however, did not budge. The father then took him to a friend of his who in turn took him to a waterfall. The water from it was flowing. Down on the earth there was a rock which was obstructing its flow. The water stayed there for a while and then found a way

out by flowing sideways of the rock. The friend pointing to the boy said, "look. The water has not stopped. The rock has not been able to stop its flow. It has flowed on. There will be obstructions in life, but they should not stop you from moving on". The boy took the message to heart. He went to school, associated with the seniors, made friends with them and continued with his studies. The name of the boy was Sukarno who was to become the President of his country, Indonesia.

References

1. Śāntiparvan, 162.19.
2. Ibid., 89.9.
3. Kumārasambhava, 1.59.
4. Ibid.
5. 8.90.
6. 6.92.
7. Rāmāyaṇa, 2.18.41.
8. Ibid., 2.19.33.
9. 1.31.
10. Nītiśataka, 27.
11. Pañcalantra, Mitralābha, 216.
12. Ibid.
13. Kumārasambhava, 1.59.
14. Pañcalantra, Mitrasamprāpti, 7.
15. Hītopadeśa, 1.32.
16. Ibid., 2.69.
17. Subhāṣitāvali, 227.
18. Nītiśataka, 81.
19. Ibid.
20. Ibid., 107.
21. Ibid., 84.
22. Kumārasambhava, 5.5.
23. Nītiśataka, 82.

Aucitya

(Propriety, Balance)

It is necessary to achieve balance in life. All actions of a person need to be governed by the principle of *aucitya*. With that one can lead a trouble free life.

Aucitya is formed from the base word *ucita*, fit, proper, suitable. Now it is for an individual to decide what is fit or proper for him in a given situation. The scriptures, the preceptors, the elders can guide him in this or provide him with necessary inputs to take decisions.

Aucitya could vary with varied situations. What may be suitable in a particular situation may be unsuitable in another.

What is necessary for *aucitya* is to be clearheaded, the capacity to exercise judgment and to get along with the advice of well-wishers. It also requires knack of assessing situations and sifting the right options from among the many. It also needs acquaintance with social and religious norms transgression of which would contribute to impropriety which may land one in troubles.

Then there are precedents one has to be aware of in taking decisions.

While thinking of *aucitya*, propriety, one has to take note of *anaucitya*, the impropriety, too. The knowledge of negatives would provide a person with the vision for the positive.

Aucitya has different facets, physical, mental, intellectual, spiritual and verbal.

The physical facet first. The *Gītā* enunciates the need for a healthy body:

*yuktāhāravihārasya yuktaceṣṭasya karmasu/
yuktasvapnāvabodhasya yogo bhavati duḥkhaḥ//*¹

“He who is moderate in food, moderate in recreations, moderate in necessary action, moderate in sleep and moderate in awakening, can practice the Dhyānayoga, meditation, which is the destroyer of grief.”

There is an old anecdote which tellingly emphasizes limited intake of wholesome food to keep off diseases and ailments with the procurement of rightful means. It is said that once the mythical physician Dhanvantari was going in a forest. A bird who knew who he was started chirping : *ko 'ruk, ko'ruk, ko'ruk*, which besides representing the onomatopoeic sound of the bird also carried the query *kaḥ aruk*, who is free from disease, who does not court disease. The physician smiled at the clever way of putting forth the query by the bird and answered in the same refrain : *hitabhuk mitabhuk ṛtabhuk so'ruk so 'ruk so'ruk*, one who helps himself with wholesome food in limited quantity procured by rightful means is free from disease, is free from disease, is free from disease. The *aucitya* for physical wellbeing is threefold: (i) food should be had in limited quantity, (ii) it should be wholesome and (iii) it should have been acquired by rightful means (this has spiritual dimensions).

It is said that one who eats in limited quantity [actually] eats much : *yo mitam bhuṅkte sa bahu bhuṅkte*, in that he has long life and his total intake of food is much more than that of one who overeats and shortens his life span reducing thereby his total intake of food in comparison to the one who continues to live long.

The texts on Āyurveda prescribe which items of food one should have and in which period of time. They enjoin the eating of fruits in the morning with the exception of banana and cucumber : *prātaḥ phalāni bhojyāni kadalīm karkatīm vinā.*

One may have curd during the day time but not in the night: *na naktam dadhi bhuñjīta*. The food is classified as per the constitution of the people, *sāttvika, rājasa and lāmasa*. Just as with food, so is it with drink. The rule is that one should have water frequently but each time only in small quantity, *muhur muhur vāri pibed abhñuri*.² Further, it is just nectar in the course of the meal and poison at the end of it :

*madhye tad amṛtopaman / bhojanānte viṣam vāri*³

Propriety demands that one should have food in a happy mood. Mark the injunction: *prasannamukho 'nnāni bhuñjīta*. That helps in the digestion. Food partaken in pensive and depressed mood or in a mood of anxiety or worry leads more to harm than good. While eating it is imperative that one should not condemn or find fault with it for that would release such fluids in the body that would turn it harmful; *annaṁ na nindyāt*.⁴ It is also necessary that one should have food in the company of the good people and at a neat and clean place. One should not also allow the time for meals to pass, *bhojanavelātikrame cikitsakā doṣam udāharanti*,⁵ physicians consider it wrong to skip the normal time for meals (a common enough phenomenon these days when under heavy workload people have lunch late afternoons or dinner around midnight or just gulp down a few morsels or help themselves with what goes by the name of junk food or combine breakfast and lunch and have what they call 'brunch'). The rule is: *śataṁ vihāya bhoktavyam*,⁶ one should keep aside a hundred things and have food first. Just as with food, so with bath. This is even more important. No consideration should overrule it or delay it. "Keep aside a thousand things and have bath first: *sahasraṁ snānam ācaret*.⁷

Coming to verbal *aucitya*, the most important thing is judicious choice of words, as says the *Manusmṛti*:

*dr̥ṣṭipūtaṁ nyaset pādaṁ vastrapūtaṁ jalaṁ pibet/
satyapūtaṁ vaded vācaṁ manaḥpūtaṁ samācaret*//⁸

"One should set foot purified by one's sight, drink water

purified by cloth, utter speech purified by truth and adopt a conduct purified by mind." Further on the Smṛti says that one should bear patiently harsh words and not insult anybody. The Śruti enjoins uttering of words coated with honey: *madhumayīm vācam*.⁹ It is imperative that one should avoid insulting speech which is the root cause of all enmities, *sā yoniḥ sarvavairāṇām*.¹⁰

The mental *aucitya*, propriety consists of not thinking ill of anybody, not hatching plots to harm others.

The quality of *aucitya* the *Dharmāmṛta* proclaims to be superior to even a crore (millions) of other qualities: *guṇakoṭyā tulākoṭīm yad ekaṁ api ũkate*.¹¹ The reason for this is that it is the core quality. The rest of them are its offshoots. With its cultivation many of the wrongs that are likely to surface could be avoided or innocent pursuits may lead to harm if it is not kept up. One may indulge in drinking, gambling, enjoying women, hunting, singing and playing on instruments. It is overindulgence in them which is harmful, as says the *Mahābhārata* :

*pānam akṣās tatha nāryo mṛgayā gūtavāditam/
etāni yuktyā seveta prasāngo hy atra doṣavān//*¹²

Similarly, to aspire for something may have nothing bad about it but the compulsive wish to have it by whatever means is bad: *aucityam gaṇayati ko viśeṣakāmaḥ*.

It is very difficult to give a precise definition of *aucitya*. Scanning of old literature may not be of much help in this. Not to exceed the limit is one which one can have from the *Rāmāyaṇa* hemistich *sarvatrātikṛtaṁ bhadre vyaśanāyo-pakalpate*,¹³ "everywhere anything done in excess leads to peril". The context wherein this occurs is the remark of a demoness Vinatā to Sītā to surrender herself to Rāvaṇa the absence of which could mean the end of her life by her being devoured by the demoness guards.

Among the Ālaṅkārikas *Aucitya* occurs as a literary theory. Kṣemendra has composed a full text on it under the title

Aucityavicāracarcā where he discusses what should be proper in delineation of Rasas, figures of speech and the Nāyaka-Nāyikās and so on.

Considering the situation in which the word occurs or the negative of it *anaucitya*, figures, it appears it could be defined in simplistic terms as 'that which goes well with a particular time or place, *deśa* or *kāla*¹³.' Anything that agrees with an established custom, the socially accepted norms and time-honoured practices with reference to a particular region (in another region the custom may vary and the norms may be different) is *ucita*, fit and proper. The otherwise of it is *anucita*, improper, propriety and impropriety being conditioned by above factors. If *ucita* is proper, *aucitya* is propriety.

References

1. 1.8.90. *Manusmṛti*, 6.92
2. 10.20. *Vaidyākīyasubhāṣitasadgrahaḥ* (Quoted as a statement of Kṣemakutūhala) Ed. Ghanekar, Govinda Bhaskar, Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office, Varanasi, (Quoted as the statement of Vṛddhacāṇakya)
3. Ibid, 10.19. p. 67.
4. *Taittirīyopaniṣad*, 3.6.
5. A popular saying.
6. *Vaidyākīyasubhāṣitasadgraha*, 10.20, p. 233.
7. Ibid.
8. 6.46.
9. *Atharvaveda*, 16.2.2.
10. *Uttararāmācarita*, V.30.
11. 6.2.5.
12. *Śāntiparvan*, 140.26.
13. *Rāmāyaṇa*, 5.24.21.

Audārya (Liberality)

The word *audārya* is formed from the word *udāra* which means liberal, magnanimous. The *Nyāyakandalī* explains it as the discernment that invariably follows the right path: *satatam sanmārgavartinī buddhir audaryam*. The discernment is no other than wider outlook. Those who go by this outlook are magnanimous in the real sense. Those who go by the perception that this man is mine and that man is alien are petty. For the magnanimous the whole earth is a (big) family:

*ayam nijah paro veti gaṇanā laghucetasām/
udāracaritānām tu vasudhaiva kuṭumbakam//¹*

To be good to one's own people has nothing special about it. That is as it should be. To be good to opponents or adversaries is what is good in reality. It is this goodness which Rāma shows when he asks Vibhīṣaṇa to perform the last rites of Rāvaṇa after he had killed him, the abductor of his wife and the source of all his troubles in one of the fiercest of the battles terming him to be 'as one belonging as much to him (Vibhīṣaṇa) as to himself :

*maraṇāntāni vairāṇi nirvṛtaṁ naḥ prayojanam/
kriyatām asya saṁskāro mamāpy eṣa yathā tava//²*

"With death our enmity has come to an end and our object has been achieved: he (Rāvaṇa) is as dear to me as he is to you: perform, therefore, his funeral rites."

An old Sanskrit stanza highlights the quality of magnanimity:

*upakāriṇi yaḥ sādhuḥ sādhutve tasya ko guṇaḥ/
apakāriṇi yaḥ sadhuḥ sa sādhuḥ sadbhir ucyate//³*

“What special is about one who is good to one who has done him good; he (alone) is said to be good by the wise who is good to him also who has done him harm.”

What is goodness if it has no magnanimity? In this connection it is interesting to recount an old story. It is said that once Jagannātha Triśūlī, a poet friend of Abdul Rahim Khan-i-Khana, the noted litterateur and the occupant of the highest post of Wakil under emperor Akbar whom the poets of his time would repair with their compositions to check out on their quality, recited a couplet composed by him :

*prāpya calān adhikārān śatruṣu mitreṣu bandhuvargeṣu/
nāpakṛtaṁ nopakṛtaṁ nopakṛtaṁ kiṁ kṛtaṁ tena//*

“If by occupying an authoritative post one caused no harm to enemies or obliged no friends and relatives, what has one done?” Khan-i-Khana listened to it, changed only the *mātrā*, the vowel sign, in the first syllable in the second hemistich and recited back:

nopakṛtaṁ nopakṛtaṁ nopakṛtaṁ kiṁ kṛtaṁ tena

The figure of speech in the couplet is Yathāsamkhyā, the same order which would connect *apakṛtaṁ* of the original one with *śatruṣu*, and *upakṛtaṁ* used twice with each, *mitreṣu* and *bandhuvargeṣu*, the friends and the kith and kin. By emending *apakṛtaṁ* to *upakṛtaṁ* and connecting it with *śatruṣu* Khan-i-Khana far surpassed in nobility Triśūlī, because to him the position of authority meant doing good even to enemies! That is *audārya*.

Sītā showed this kind of *audārya* when Hanumat approached her with the news of Rāma’s victory, the destruction of Rāvaṇa, the coronation of Vibhīṣaṇa and sought her permission to slay all the dreadful demonesses

who had tortured her earlier with harsh words and cruel gestures. She asks him not to harm them, they having acted at the behest of their master. She forgives them for all their misdeeds: *dāsīnām rāvaṇasyāham maṣayāmi*.⁴ All her trials and travails she attributes to her own adverse fate. Further on she says: *na kaścin nāparādhyati*,⁵ "who is there who does not err?" Such is her generosity that she says that it is not proper to be cruel to as of them as take delight in sinful act:

lokahimsāvihārāṇām krūrāṇām pāpakarmaṇām/

*kurvatām api pāpāni naiva kāryam aśobhanam//*⁶

In the late medieval period there is the well-known instance of Bhama Shah, the minister of treasury of Rana Pratap. When the latter had been reduced to utmost penury due to relentless battles against the mighty Mughals, it was he who placed his entire ancestral wealth at the disposal of his master so that he could carry on the fight.

Jagaḍucarita, a work by a Jain monk Sarvānandasūri (13th—14th cen.) which is still in manuscript records the story of one rich philanthropist Jagadu Shah. A native of Bhadreśvara (Gujarat) he was once moving about outside the city. At that time his eyes caught a stone tied round the neck of a goat. His keen sight could make that out to be a precious stone. He bought it from the owner of the goat at whatever price he asked for it and sold it later after cleaning it which fetched him a hundred thousand gold coins. The stone was one big piece of faultless diamond. With the money thus got, he expanded his trade that included import and export. With the passage of time he earned fabulous wealth.

This wealth, however, did not instil in him a feeling of arrogance. His innate goodness impelled him to spend it liberally in religious activities. He organized a number of pilgrimages, got installed domes of gold on Jain temples, arranged worship of the Five *Paramēṣṭhins* and engaged himself in many other pious activities.

In Samvat 1312 (A.D. 1255) his preceptor made a forecast

that three years from then Gujarat would face terrible famine that would last three years. In anticipation of it he got built hundreds of store-houses of grains and started storing grains in them. The very following year Gujarat suffered terrible drought. It was a tragedy beyond words. People were crying for food. Unable to stand the suffering of the people Viśaladeva, the ruler of the State of Anhilwad, having come to know that Jagaḍū had hundreds of storehouses of grains made an offer to him to purchase the same from him to mitigate the suffering of his subjects. Jagaḍū refused to accept any money for them. He had the gates of his storehouses, numbering as many as 700, opened and distributed the stock of grains accumulated therein for free earning thereby undying fame. To save the honour of the elite he had the *svarnaṇḍas*, big laddoos with pieces of gold inside, to be delivered at their doorsteps.

In more recent times Mahatma Gandhi fought against the British to restore freedom to India, but he had no ill-will for the British people. He was fighting only the British imperialism. There was no ill-will or rancour in his mind for Britishers for whom he had all love and consideration. The same was the case with Jawaharlal Nehru who gladly joined the British Commonwealth, a comity of nations which had thrown off the British yoke under the leadership of Britain.

Kālidāsa furnishes a beautiful example of *audārya* in his *Abhijñānaśākuntala*. In its Sixth Act the Prime Minister refers a case to King Duṣyanta for his decision. The chief merchant Dhanamitra dies in a shipwreck. Since he has no issue, his property as per the rule should vest in the State. That is the Prime Minister's opinion. The king, however, has a different take. When he finds on an enquiry that one of the wives of the merchant is carrying, he has it conveyed to the Prime Minister that it is the child in the womb who deserves to inherit the property. Further, he has it broadcast that if anyone among his subjects were to be bereaved, he himself should be taken to be the kith and kin in place of the one who has left for the heavenly abode:

*yena yena viyuṇṇante prajāḥ snigdheṇa bandhunā/
sa sa tāsām ṛte pāpād duṣyanta iti ghuṣyatām//*⁷

It is not rare to find magnanimity, *audārya*, leading to change of heart. The most wicked sometimes get impressed with it and turn a new leaf. Among the Buddhist Jātakas there is one which tells the story of a king of Kāśī called Śīlavat. So good was he that he would not punish even his opponents. Not only that, he would even reward them. Once one of his ministers outraged the modesty of his queens. He reprimanded him and turned him out of his kingdom who then deserted him and went over to the neighbouring king of Kosala and cleverly winning his confidence incited him to invade the kingdom of Kāśī. Much against the advice of his commanders, Śīlavat with his very well-equipped army offered no resistance, preferring to court death rather than shedding blood. Under the orders of the invader the king of Kāśī and his ministers were dug neck deep in the sand of a river. As the jackals approached in the night to make a feast of them the king warded them off by loud hooting. With the scared jackals running away, the sand with their movement got loosened with the result that the king was able to pull out himself and being out himself he helped his ministers also to come out. In the meantime some people came and left a dead body in between the territories of the two Yakṣas. The Yakṣas not being able to divide the body in two equal halves, approached the king who did as asked. At his bidding the Yakṣas took him to the royal palace where the Kosala ruler, finding him in front with a sword in hand, could not make out as to how he could be there late in the night bypassing the guards. The Kāśī king told him all that had transpired. This sent the Kosala ruler to remorse. He was sorry that he was so cruel to a noble person like the Kāśī ruler. He begged him of forgiveness and returned his kingdom to him.

The *Mahābhārata* furnishes a few telling instances of *audārya*. The first one pertains to the period when the

Pāṇḍavas were living in exile in the Dvaitavana near a lake as per the terms of Yudhiṣṭhira's defeat in the game of dice in Hastināpura court. Since Duryodhana was now in command, Karna and Śakuni wanted him to show off his prosperity to the Pāṇḍavas to incite jealousy in them and cause them despondency by hurting their pride. Under the pretext of visiting the cowherd stations on the outskirts of the kingdom, Duryodhana repaired to the Dvaitavana along with all his brothers, Karna, Śakuni and their wives with a large army and citizenry. He ordered his men to set up a camp along the lake to which Gandharvas who had already been there objected. In the fight between them and Duryodhana and his companions the Gandharva lord Citraratha defeated them and captured them. When Yudhiṣṭhira who along with his brothers was nearby came to know of it, he asked his brothers, much against the protestations of Bhīma, to rescue Duryodhana and his entourage, his plea being that there could be dissensions and quarrels within the members of the family but that should be no reason that others should take advantage of it and that the family custom be snapped :

*bhavanti bhedā jñātīnām kalahāś ca vṛkodara/
prasaktāni ca vairāṇi kuladharmo na naśyati/f⁸*

When an outsider challenges the family, the wise would not stand it. With this command the Pāṇḍavas fought with the Gandharvas and rescued Duryodhana and his cohorts. That was Yudhiṣṭhira's magnanimity. Any other person in his place would have welcomed the capture of his sworn enemy, relative or no relative, who had been an unending source of untold misery to him.

The same magnanimity Yudhiṣṭhira displays when he asks Bhīma and Arjuna to release Jayadratha who had tried to abduct Draupadī from her cottage when she was alone with all the Pāṇḍava brothers being away on hunting. Having come back and having come to know from crying Draupadī as to what had transpired in their absence Bhīma and others

defeated Jayadratha's army and produced him before Yudhiṣṭhira who pardoned him and ordered his release in spite of the most heinous act of abduction of Draupadī, he being a kinsman. It is a different matter that the same Jayadratha later asked for the boon from Śiva for the defeat of the Pāṇḍavas after propitiating him with penance to which he had agreed with the proviso that the same would be possible on a day when the Pāṇḍavas would not have Arjuna with them.

The *Pañcatantra* furnishes a beautiful instance of magnanimity. According to a story therein a hunter would roam about in a forest with a cage, a noose and a rod in search of a prey. One day he caught a female pigeon and put her in the cage. In the meantime clouds appeared in the sky and there was a heavy downpour accompanied by a strong gale. As the sky cleared, the hunter took shelter underneath a tree and called out that whosoever is there is requested to provide shelter to him, the one tormented by cold and hunger. On the branch of the same tree the mate of the female who was in the cage was pining for her, she not having turned up even so late. The female in the cage on hearing his lamentation cooed out that she was just under the same tree confined in a cage. She advised him to take care of the hunter who has taken refuge with him, that being the *dharma*. To provide warmth to the hunter the male pigeon flew out and brought from somewhere a live charcoal which the hunter placed on the leaves and twigs that he had gathered and lighted the fire. Now to provide food for him he jumped into the same fire. Bereft of him, his mate, the female one, finding no meaning for her life too jumped into the same fire. Now this was too much for the hunter. Overtaken by remorse for all his misdeeds he in the course of his further wanderings noticed a forest conflagration and courted death by jumping into it.

Swami Dayanand Saraswati, the founder of the Arya Samaj

was administered poison by one Jagannath alias Kaliya. He mixed it in milk which the Swami took in the night of September 29, 1883 which gave him immense physical torment and ultimately took away his life. The Swami having come to know of his misdeed not only pardoned him but also gave him some money to enable him to escape to Nepal to avoid retribution.

In more recent history an Australian Christian missionary Abraham Stewart Staines who had been devoting his life in the service of lepers was burnt alive along with his two minor sons in his van parked near his house by some miscreants. His wife Gladys Staines even though in extreme grief at this gruesome event showed no anger and publicly pardoned the miscreants in true Christian spirit—the spirit in which Lord Christ had spoken the words : “O Lord, forgive them. They know not what they do.”

Just as Mother Nature has endowed human beings with many good qualities, she has endowed them with bad qualities too. They are *ahaṅkāra*, ego and *mamakāra*, mineness, the feeling that such and thing is mine, the feeling of possessiveness. It is these two that limit the vision of man. The root cause of all discord, dissension and conflict in life is the feeling that ‘this is mine and this is not’. What one claims as one’s own, one has special attachment for it and what one thinks is of some one else, one has no attachment for it which in other words may mean indifference or aversion for it. The conflict between the Kauravas and the Pāṇḍavas is epitomised in Dhṛtarāṣṭra’s query to Sañjaya, the starting point of the *Gītā*, *māmakāḥ pāṇḍavāś caiva kim akurvata sañjaya*. “what did do my sons and those of Pāṇḍu”, the old man forgetting that the Pāṇḍavas too should have been *māmakas*, mine, for him, they being his nephews !

The renunciation of *mamakāra*, it is mine, is what *audārya* is. Nīlakaṇṭha Dīkṣita has very well put it:

tyaktavyo mamakāras tyaktum yadi śakyate so 'yam/

kartavyo mamakāraḥ kin tu sa sarvatra kartavyaḥ//⁹

“Renounce ownership (the feeling that it is mine), if you can not do that, cultivate ownership but this should be for everything.” The same idea Ācārya Śaṅkara expresses in the words:

tvayi mayi cānyatraiko viṣṇuḥ
vyartham kupyasi mayy asahiṣṇuḥ/
bhava samacittaḥ sarvatra tvam
vāñchasy acirād yadi viṣṇutvam//¹⁰

“It is the same Viṣṇu who is in you, is in me and elsewhere; through intolerance you are angry with me for nothing. Have the same feeling for everything, if you aspire to be Viṣṇu in all quickness.”

Śaṅkara puts forward a beautiful example of this *mamakāra*: In a large group of people if somebody breaks the news of the death of a son or of a friend, it is only those whose son or friend had died grieve. To the rest of them the news would not cause as much shock or grief as it would to the former because they do not have the *mamakāra*, the sense of belonging to him. If one were to extend one's sphere, it would cause the same shock and grief to them too. The extension of *mamakāra* is not a theoretical proposition only. It is noticeable often enough in times of natural calamities, the floods, the earthquakes, train or air accidents or in the commonplace happenings of somebody caught up in a flooded river or a burning house when people, total strangers, risk their lives to save others. At that time a drowning man or a man caught up in flames becomes an object of their *mamakāra*.¹¹ It is one of theirs who is to be saved, thus goes their thinking.

References

1. *Pañcatantra*, 5.37.
2. *Rāmāyaṇa*, VI.111.100-1.
3. *Pañcatantra*, Mitrabheda, 270.
4. *Rāmāyaṇa*, VI.113.39.

5. Ibid., VI.113.43.
6. Ibid., VI.113.44.
7. VI. 23.
8. Vanaparvan, 243.2.
9. *Pañcatantra*, Kākolñukiyam, 133-182.
10. 11.1.1
11. *Bhāgavindastotra*, verse 24.

Kṛtajñatā (Gratefulness)

Kṛtajña is formed from the root *jñā* with *kṛta*, *kṛtaṁ jānāti iti kṛtajñah*, one who knows (=acknowledges) [the good] done to him. With the suffix *tal* added to it it becomes an abstract noun, acknowledgement of what [good] is done to one and that is what gratefulness is.

Normally people tend to forget what good one had done to them. Not only that. They try to avoid or ignore him who has been kind to them and done them good. That is human weakness. Such people find mention in the *Mahābhārata* among the six such ones who ignore the one who has done them good, *ṣaḍ ete hy avamanyante janam pūrvopakāriṇam*.¹ One of these six are those who after their purpose is served ignore the one who has been instrumental in accomplishing it, *kṛtārthāś ca prayojakam*.² To be other than the general run of people in this respect is very rare. Hence the fulsome praise showered on them by Indian thinkers. They are the blessed people, *kṛtino manuṣyāḥ* for they always remember the good turn done to them. Nothing in this world equals them, neither the moon, nor Kubera, nor the sun, nor Indra:

*kṛtaṁ pareṇā 'py upakārayogaṁ smaranti nityam /
teṣāṁ na tulyo bhuvane śaśāṅko na vā kuberō
na ravir na śakraḥ /*³

The same sentiment Cāṇakya echoes at two places. At one

place he says that a good man would take even a small (lit. of the size of sesame seed) good turn done to him far too much (lit. of the size of a mountain: *tilamātram apy upakāram śailamātram manyate sādhuḥ*. At another place he says that a noble person would not get sleep till he has repaid even a small good turn done to him: *svalpam apy upakāraḥ pratyupakāram kartum āryo na svapiti*.⁴

There is reference to gratefulness in the *Rāmāyaṇa* first in the context of the wait till the end of the rainy season and the setting in of the autumn for proceeding against Rāvaṇa. Rāma has the feeling that Sugrīva will repay the good done to him. A brave person having been benefited does repay the good turn. Were he not to repay the good turn being ungrateful, would hurt the mind of the good people:

*upakāreṇa vīras tu pratikāreṇa yujyate /
akṛtajño 'pratikṛti hanti sattvavatām manah' //*⁵

The second time there is reference to it is in the inactivity of Sugrīva in tracing Sītā, making Rāma flare up in anger prompting him to dispatch Lakṣmaṇa with a stern message for him. Face to face with Sugrīva he tells him that having first been obliged by friends, one who does not do good to them, he, the ungrateful of all the beings, deserves to be killed:

*pūrvam kṛtārtho mitrānām na tat pratikaroti yaḥ /
kṛtaghnaḥ sarvabhūtānām sa vadhyah plavageśvara' //*⁶

Then he reproduces in ringing tones the verse that had escaped the mouth of Lord Brahmā high in anger when he saw an ungrateful person, the verse admired universally:

*goghne caiva surāpe ca caure bhgnaurate tathā /
sarvasya niṣkṛtiḥ proktā kṛtaghne nāsti niṣkṛtiḥ' //*⁷

"The pious provide deliverance for the cow-killer, the wine-biber, the thief, the violator of the vows but not the ungrateful one. There is no deliverance for him."

Lakṣmaṇa is right in describing the verse as *sarvalokana-maskṛta*. It has become a household word in Sanskrit circles.

Interestingly, it is found repeated in the *Mahābhārata* almost in the same form. There is a slight change in the third quadrant where *sarvasya niṣkṛtiḥ proktā* is replaced by *niṣkṛtir vihitā rājan*. The fourth quadrant, just one, *kṛtaghne nāsti niṣkṛtiḥ* occurs there with three other quadrants. Probably that had far greater force than any other critical reference to the ungrateful.

In the context of the *Rāmāyaṇa* it may be pertinent to mention that even Rāvaṇa with all his frailties and foibles did possess this quality. When the two emissaries Śuka and Sāraṇa who had been sent by him to gauge the strength of Rāma came to him with words of praise for the latter (Rāma), he felt like killing them but refrained from doing so keeping his anger moderated with the thought of the good they had done him earlier:

*hanyām ahaṁ tv imau pāpau śatrupakṣapraśamsinau/
yadi pūrvopakārair me krodho na mṛdutaṁ vrajat/*⁸

Now, moving on from the *Rāmāyaṇa* to the *Mahābhārata*⁹ it is found that it is more effusive in its denunciation of the ungrateful. Not to remember the good turn done is as good as killing a Brāhmaṇa, implies it. The ungrateful has no good name, no respect, no happiness: *kutaḥ kṛtaghnasya yaśaḥ, kutaḥ sthānam kutaḥ sukham*. The denunciation reaches the crescendo when the work proclaims that even the carnivorous beings do not devour the ungrateful: *kravyādā api rājendra kṛtaghnam nopabhuñjate*.¹⁰ The ungrateful go to hell, so do those who betray: *kṛtaghnā narakam yānti ye tu viśvāsaghātinaḥ*. Not only do they go to hell, they stay there till eternity: *kṛtaghnānām gatis tāta narake śāśvatīḥ samāḥ*. The advice, therefore, is that one should have nothing to do with them if that serves no purpose. One can be made to do one's bidding if the supplicant has to have his ends served. After he has had that, he would just ignore. So one should leave out something while doing other's work:

nānarthiko 'rthasambandham kṛtaghnena samācarei/

*arthā tu śakyate bhoktum kṛtakāryo 'vamanyate/
tasmāt sarvāṇi kāryāṇi sāvaśeṣāṇi kārayet//*¹¹

The wise are advised to avoid the sinful, shameless ungrateful (person) *parityājyo budhaiḥ pāpaḥ kṛtaghno nirapatrapaḥ*.

The *Padma-purāṇa* is right in saying that a person who has attained happiness should be grateful. That is in his interest. One who does not know his interest, his life is like that of an animal:

*bhavitavyam kṛtajñena janena sukham iyuṣā/
veti svārthaṁ na yas tasya jīvitam paśunā samam//*¹²

Gratefulness is a quality that does not go with human beings only. Even animals—even the most ferocious ones among them—also have it. There is the famous story of a lion. It had its paw pierced by a thorn. It was writhing in pain. A forester noticed it and pulled out the thorn giving much-needed relief to the animal. The same forester was arrested by a king for some offence. As punishment he was placed before a lion for being pounced upon. The lion had not been given any food for some days. It was terribly hungry as a consequence. It was thought that it would be intense in its ferocity as a result. The lion saw the forester, recognized him as the same one who had pulled out its thorn and did not touch him, let alone devour him. That was the gratefulness of even the carnivorous animal.

The July 21, 2010 issue of the *Hindustan Times* in its column Inner Voice carried a very interesting episode by the contributor Urvashi Goyal that bears reproduction here : “I had just retired. The house that I had built was too big for me. So I rented out a room in the backyard to one Santokh Singh, a mechanic. In the first meeting itself, I had found something unusual in his personality. He radiated peace and happiness.

“Santokh Ji, I shut the main gate at 10.00 P.M. so you

must be back by that time", I told in a tone reminiscent of my service days. "Madam, that is really good". It will keep me disciplined". He replied with a smile.

A few days later I noticed that he had kept the light of the verandah on throughout the night. When I pointed this to him, he said, "Madam, I am doing this so that people passing through our lane have good visibility. Please don't worry. I will pay for it."

One evening, a friend visited me. After some chatting, she remarked, "The rent you are charging is too low and I feel you should keep a tenant who is of your status". I manufactured a story that my son was coming back from the U.S. and told Santokh to vacate the room.

"Madam, this is indeed good news. You are very lucky. I have seen young progenies only going. There are very few who return. You are very lucky. I will vacate by the month-end."

On the last day of the month, he kept his word. While he was exiting the house, I found a small box in one corner. It had my gold necklace in it, that was not traceable for long. After a pause I said, "Santokh Ji, were you really not aware that it was gold?" He smiled and said, "Madam, I may be a simpleton but am not an idiot who cannot differentiate between stone and gold." I kept looking at him with disbelief and reverence.

Looking at the departing horse cart, I was feeling too small and his stature looked to me too lofty. An unlettered person had taught me the lesson of life. "No complaints, only gratitude."

There is another episode that also bears reproduction here. "The queue seemed to be unending and every one was restless. They pushed each other and there was a lot of commotion.

A man in the row was particularly feeling uneasy and was

looking at his watch repeatedly. He was neatly dressed and was sweating profusely because of the hot weather.

Are you applying for the first time? An old man in the queue asked the man and laughed. The man paid him no attention. He started looking at another direction, ignoring the comments of the old man.

And then he saw a young boy staring at him. He ignored him too.

There were still a handful of people ahead of him. He took out his handkerchief to wipe off the sweat on his face when he realized the gaze of the boy was undeterred. The boy was standing away from the crowd but his stare was direct and unending. He was looking at the man as if he had something to say. But his searching eyes made the man somewhat uncomfortable.

Fortunately, soon the turn of the man came and he submitted his documents and handed over a five hundred rupee note to the person at the counter. He was asked to pay the exact amount but he could not; he did not have the change. The people in the queue were getting restive and protesting over the delay.

The man was feeling bad and did not know what to do. He looked around but there was no one to come to his rescue.

Dejected, he was about to leave the counter when suddenly a hand slid into the counter window with the required amount.

The man looked around and saw the same boy standing and handing over the money. Before the man could enquire, the boy said "Sir, Don't be surprised. I am simply returning your money that you gave me at the medical store a year ago when I did not have money and my mother needed the medicines the most."

Both were looking relieved. They smiled at each other and quietly took their different ways."

Sometimes despite dedication and commitment things go wrong. That is when it is important to remember that God has something good for us. Thereby hangs a tale. It was 1998. The writer of these lines was attending the International Conference at Mauritius. Just about that time the famous actor Amitabh Bacchan happened to be there in connection with the shooting of a film. The Conference organizers thought of inviting him to join the event. The actor obliged. In the course of his address he referred to an episode in his life. He recalled that his father, the well-known Hindi poet Harivansh Rai Bacchan, used to say: "*yadi apane man ki ho to accha, yadi apane manki ki na bhi ho to aur bhi accha*", if something happens as per one's wish, it is good but if it does not happen that way, it is better. This would baffle Amitabh Bacchan. One day he could not restrain his inquisitiveness. He asked his father, dad, I can well appreciate the first part of what you say; if something goes the way one wishes, it is good but just cannot comprehend as to how it is better if that does not go that way. To this the father replied: "It is then the wish of God and God does not harm anybody". This leads the writer of these lines to a story that he had heard when young. The story goes as follows:

One day a kid on earth came to know that God was distributing apples to humans in heaven. He was so excited that he went to heaven to get the apple. There was a long queue which he joined. When his turn came he held out both his hands to receive the much-coveted present. God gave him a big apple but his tiny hands could not hold it. It slipped and rolled down in muck. The kid was disappointed. God's ministers informed him that he would have to join the queue again if he wanted another apple. The kid did not want to return empty-handed and joined the queue again.

This time the queue was longer than the previous one. While waiting the kid saw people returning with apples extremely satisfied. The kid thought as to why he could not get the apple while others had got it.

When his turn came God gave the apple to the kid and said, "My dear child, last time after giving the apple, I noticed that the apple I gave you was a rotten one and that is why I made it slip away from your hands. Having given you a rotten apple I felt bad and wanted to give you the best apple of the farm. At that time the best apple in the farm was growing and that is why I made you wait for so long. Now the apple that I have given you is the best one in the farm." The kid felt grateful to God for all His kindness and mercy and returned to the earth in all happiness.

Even in the most unwanted and the unpleasant of the situations there could be hidden some good. A human being with his limited perception may not be able to realize it. The good would unfold over a period and then a person would realize as to how he has been saved from the worse situation. He then turns to God and is all gratefulness to Him.

He has reason to be grateful to Him for all that He has given him. The Quran says, "It is He who has spread out the earth for His creatures. Then which of the favours of the Lord will you deny?" He has blessed us with all the faculties including the most valuable one, the faculty of discrimination

It is natural for all of us to nurse the desire of leading a happy and contented life. The first step in this direction, as Rhonda Byrne tells us in the chapter "The Magic" in her book *The Magical Way of Negativity* is to get rid of negative vibes in the body system and be thankful for what we have got in life. She wants us all to look for at least ten things everyday for which we should be happy and grateful.

It should be kept in mind that negative situations arise mostly when there is a lack of gratitude over a period of time. That makes us lose the magic happening in our life. We take things for granted which is a major cause of negativity for it results in complaining and negative thoughts. How can one be grateful in life if one is complaining all the time. Negativity stays far off when you are grateful because you are in a happy and positive state of mind.

The Buddha had said, "Let us rise up and be thankful. We got sick, at least we did not die". Some people are found always complaining about the food served to them. They gripe and crib about it. They have not the vegetable they like or the way they would like it to be cooked or served. They would find fault with the ingredients. The scripture has such people in mind when it says, *annam na nindyāt*, 'do not pick holes with the food', *annam bahu kurvīta*, 'show due respect to food'. We must remember that at least we have the food while the situation is that millions go to bed hungry. It is not only important for us to be thankful for what we have from the spiritual point of view only but also from the scientific point of view. When we count our blessings our mind gravitates towards the positive. We then start concentrating on what we have and realize how fortunate we are.

Living with an attitude of gratitude will help us focus on what we have as we will then see ourselves living this beautiful and richer life. If this does not make you grateful then the foolproof way of feeling grateful at any time of the day anywhere, in any situation, is to remind yourself of this pearl of wisdom, "If you are miserable about all the things you want but have not got, think about all the things you do not want and have not got".

It is an eternal principle that one should return the good deed: *kṛte ca pratikartavyam eṣa dharmah sanātanaḥ*. That is the norm that one needs to observe. But even if one is not in a position to return the good deed, the minimum that is expected of the beneficiary is a word of thanks in acknowledgement of the good that he has done him. If he does not do that and turns against him for petty gain in life, he hurts him beyond measure. The result will be that his benefactor will have no good vibes for him. With a 'thank you' note one would achieve two things: One, to win over the heart of the benefactor to motivate him to extend the help even next time should the need for that arise. Two, to unburden one's mind of the debt, moral or otherwise, that

one may be carrying by receiving the timely help which could be in any form, even in the form of good advice that would have helped one achieve one's goal or helped one come out of a difficult situation.

The writer of these lines is tempted here to reproduce a page from his personal diary. It was 1969 when he had applied for the post of Professor in the Faculty of Oriental Learning and Theology at the Banaras Hindu University (BHU), Varanasi. He was selected for it. His post at that time was that of Reader at the University of Delhi which also had the post of Professor vacant. The writer of these lines wanted to continue at Delhi and not to shift over to Varanasi but things at Delhi were taking time. He asked for time from BHU to join; he did not want to give up the chance. The BHU gave him six months to join the post. The Delhi University interview was nowhere in sight still. He asked for further extension of time from BHU and still further extension which was granted. One day his father told him to write to the BHU declining the offer—keeping the University waiting all the while was no good, thought he. Accordingly, the writer of these lines wrote a letter declining the offer. He was to post it later in the day, after he had finished his University work. As he was sitting in the staff room of the Arts Faculty of the University of Delhi, pensive and crestfallen, Prof. B. Jinananda, his colleague in the Department of Buddhist Studies noticing that there was something amiss with him came to him and on getting apprised of the whole situation advised him not to decline the offer and ask for further extension. The writer of these lines followed his advice, tore away the letter and asked for further extension which the BHU granted. In the meantime took place the Delhi University interview where he was selected. Jinananda's advice came to him as a morale-booster. When he appeared for interview at Delhi, he appeared with strength; with the feeling that even if he were not to be selected, he had the Professorship of a University, a very prestigious one at that, in hand. What if the scenario

could have been like this: I would have declined the BHU offer and would not have been selected at Delhi University! I shall always remain grateful to Prof. Jinananda for his sane advice.

Dr. Sita Ram Shastri, a friend of the writer of these lines once told him that his father used to say that if somebody would give the right direction to a person to reach his destination, the person given the direction should remain grateful to him all his life. That is the true spirit of gratefulness.

The Indian tradition does not stop at a mere acknowledgement of good done or just repaying it in some form or the other but also repaying it many times more. Says the *Mahābhārata*: *yāvaca ca kuryād anyo 'sya kuryād abhyadhikam tataḥ, kṛtaṁ śataguṇaṁ kuryāt, icchanti bahulaṁ santaḥ pratikartuṁ mahat priyam*.¹³ The work goes to the extent of saying that if one has enjoyed the cool shade of a tree, one should not willfully pluck even a leaf of it keeping in mind the earlier good deed [of providing the shade]:

*yasya cārdrasya vṛkṣasya śīlacchāyām samāśrayet/
na tasya paṇam druhyeta purvavṛttam anusmaran//*¹⁴

References

1. Udyogaparvan, 33.87
2. Ibid. 22.88
3. *Padma-purāṇa*, 39.118
4. *Cāṇakyaśūtrāṇi*, 401
5. *Rāmāyaṇa*, 4.27.45
6. Ibid., 4.34.10
7. Ibid., 4.34.12
8. 6.29.13
9. Śāntiparvan, 173.20
10. Ibid., 172.24
11. Ibid., 140.20
12. *Padma-purāṇa*, 53.103
13. Udyogaparvan, 60.7
14. Virāṭaparvan, 16.19

Akrodha

(Absence of anger)

Krodha has been defined as *vikṣiptacittatā*, *krodho vikṣiptacittatā*, the agitation in the mind. Patañjali in his *Mahābhāṣya* explains it as a phenomenon noticeable by the appearance of redness in the eyes and the like, prefacing his remark by explaining *kopa* as an internal phenomenon: *kopa āntaro dharmah, krodhas cakṣūrāgādinaṁ paridṛśyo bāhyaḥ*. He then brings out the fine distinction between the seemingly synonymous words with the classic remark: *na hy akupitaḥ kruddhyati*, one does not become *kruddha* without being *kupita*. *Krodha* is instant, *kopa* is more sustained. That is the dividing line between the two.

Krodha, the agitation in the mind, is the root cause of all troubles. Scripture after scripture advises to put it under control. With this the first casualty is the loss of reasoning. Under its impact one would permit oneself such activities as one would shun in normal state. Rightly has it been said:

*kruddhaḥ pāpaṁ na kuryāt kaḥ kruddho hanyād gurūn api/
kruddhaḥ paruṣayā vācā naraḥ sādḥūn adhikṣipet//
vācāvācyaṁ prakupito na vijānāti karhicit/
nākāryaṁ asti kruddhasya nāvācyaṁ vidyate kvacit//¹*

“What sin can angry person not commit. He may kill even the elders and vilify the pious with harsh words.

The angry person is not able to decide what to say or not. There is no vice that he cannot commit and there is nothing for him which is not to be spoken.”

The mind of the person overpowered by anger is not able to make out as to what he should do and what not: *nahi kopakaluṣīlamatiḥ kartavyam akartavyam va vimṛśati*². His whole frame begins to give the appearance generally of the *babṇula* tree on fire: *jvaladbabūlavat bhāti kāyaḥ prāyo 'tikopinah*³. *Krodha* causes mental agony, it destroys the world, it uproots *dharma*. One should, (therefore) abjure it:

*krodhamūlo manastāpaḥ krodhaḥ saṁsārasāadhanam/
dharmakṣayakarah krodhas tasmāt tam parivarjayet//*⁴

It is the tormentor (of the mind and the body), it is the root cause of enmity, it is the pathway to downfall, it is the bar to the happiness that goes with peace:

*tatropatāpakaḥ krodhaḥ krodho vairasyakāraṇam/
durgater vartanī krodhaḥ krodhaḥ śamasukhārgalā//*⁵

Kopa may harm the other person against whom it is directed, it certainly harms those who not having control on themselves, fly into it: *ātmānam eva nāśayati anātmavatām kopah*⁶.

It is the faculty of discrimination, *viveka*, that can control anger. If one were to let it go, his state will be like that of a person who rides a wayward horse with no reins to control it. He is bound to slip off the horse at any step:

*buddhivalgām samutsrjya krodhadurvājigo hi yaḥ/
dhāvate patanam yasya sulabham syāt pade pade//*⁷

A person may have been practising penance that is verily the means for salvation. Were he to allow himself to fly into rage, it would not take more than a moment for his penance to get soiled unable to produce the desired result, it being the enemy of all the four aims of life, the destroyer of one's own self as well as of others :

*mokṣasāadhanam apy eṣa tapo dūṣayati kṣaṇāt/
caturvargaripuḥ krodhaḥ, krodhaḥ svāparanāśakaḥ//*⁸

It has been accepted on all fours that it is very difficult to

exercise control over anger. *Caitanyacandrodaya* puts it very graphically. Says it "(Even) those who performed the severest of the severe penances accompanied with restraint of passions, self-control, vows, keeping the mind collected, meditation and contemplation of the Supreme Spirit, who were blessed with all the mundane riches, who had renounced the feeling of food, who vanquished in all easiness the enemies like Cupid (the sexual urge) and the like that are hard to conquer fell when touched by that, tell me, how and by whom can that *kopa*, anger, be conquered?"

*ugrair ugrais tapobhiḥ samadamaniyamair dhāraṇādhyānayogair
yuktaś cāparameṣṭhaye tribhuvanavibhave chardilānnāvabodhaḥ/
kandarpādīn amitrān api sahajatayā durjayān eva jivā
yena spṛṣṭā nīpetuḥ kathaya katham asau kena kopo vijayaḥ//⁹*

"*Kopa* is an effect of an evil planet called *Kāma*. It is the intoxication that goes with wine. It shakes the fortitude in a jiffy and confuses the mind. One loses sense of oneself. The body loses control. [*Kopa*] kills *dharma*. Under (its influence) one speaks the unspeakable words". (*Ādarśacarita*).

With perverseness due to anger the mind is not able to decide as to what one should do and what not: *nahi kopakaluṣitā vimṣati matiḥ kartavyam akartavyam va*¹⁰.

One is advised not to get angry even when provoked. Even the resentment caused to one who can withstand the provocation would decimate the provocateur and take away from him his merit for himself:

*ākruśyamāṇo nākrośen manyur eva titikṣataḥ/
ākroṣṭāraṁ nirdahati sukrtaṁ cāsya vindati //*

Between the one who performs a sacrifice every month without break (lit. with no fatigue) for a hundred years and the one who does not vent his anger against anybody, it is the latter who excels:

*yo yajed aparīśrānto māsi māsi śatam samāḥ /
na krudhyed yaś ca sarvasya tayoṛ akrodhano'dhikah//¹²*

One who holds back his anger and withstands digs at him (and) does not feel the heat even though in torment is definitely deserving of *Mokṣa* (salvation):

*yaḥ sandhārayate manyuṁ yo 'tivādāṁs titikṣate/
yaś ca tapto na tapati dṛḍhaṁ so 'rthasya bhājanam//*¹³

A person burnt with the fire of anger does not have peace from anywhere:

*koṇḍagnidāhadagdhasya kvāpi śāntir na vidyate*¹⁴

When anger arises, it, like fire, first burns its base (the one from where it has arisen). It may burn the other one or may not:

*utpadyamāna eva prathamam dahaty eva svam āśrayam/
krodhaḥ kṛṣṇānuvat paścād anyam dahati vā na vā//*¹⁵

With his discriminative faculty gone, the one blinded with rage is totally blind and not the one blind in eyes:

*krodhāndhaḥ paramāndha eva hatadhīr nāndho
dṛṣāndho janaḥ*¹⁶

There is another aspect to it which needs recount. It does not stay long with the self-controlled ones like drops of water on the blades of the plants of food grains:

*vaśīno ruṣo matiṣu nāśate ciraṁ jalaviṣruṣaś ca sasyasūciṣu*¹⁷

Blessed are those best of men, the great souls, who control through their discriminatory faculty the anger arisen like the blazing fire with water :

*dhanyās te puruṣaśreṣṭhā ye buddhyā koṇam utthitam/
nirundhanti mahātmāno dīptam agnim ivāmbhasā.//*¹⁸

Krodha is bad in itself but that is not all. It is the source of many other evils. It has a full group of allies, called *gaṇas*. They are counted as eight in the *Manusmṛiti*:

*paiśunyaṁ sāhasaṁ droha īrṣyāsūyārthadūṣaṇam/
vāgdaṇḍajam ca pārūṣyaṁ krodhajo 'pi gaṇo'ṣṭakah//*¹⁹ 7.48

“Tail-bearing, violence, treachery, envy, slandering,

(unjust) seizure of property, reviling and assault are the eightfold set (of vices) produced by wrath.²⁰

Everything said and done, it is very difficult, if not impossible to control anger. Even Yudhiṣṭhira who, as per a popular legend, had his first lesson in controlling it from his teacher, could not do so when face to face with Arjuna who had come to him to enquire about his state having come to know the injuries and the insult he had suffered at the hands of Karṇa. Mistaking the glow on the face of the latter due to widespread destruction by him of the redoubtable Sarṁsaptkas as due to his having killed Karṇa to avenge the insult to him, he showered praise on him. When told that he had come just to enquire about his well-being and that Karṇa was still alive he lost his temper and permitted himself hurling vituperative insults on him making him also lose his cool and think of beheading him, a situation that could have led to an unmitigated disaster.

Even the sages and seers who spent their time in penance and meditation could not withstand the rush of it. Some of them like Durvāsas earned infamy through their being short-tempered; *Durvāsā nāma sulabhakopo maharṣiḥ*. The anger of Paraśurāma, another sage, was so intense that he took the vow to cleanse the earth of the Kṣatriya race, an attempt that he repeated twenty-one times. That being the situation, how can one hope the ordinary mortals to shun it. That would be asking for the impossible. But then it has to be cultivated to save oneself from it, for it is self-destructive. Anger management is, therefore, a desideratum. How it is to be achieved is a million dollar question.

A Brāhmaṇa once asked the Buddha, "Master, is there anything you would agree to kill?" The Buddha answered: "Yes, anger. Anger is the single enemy that the wise ones agree to kill". The Buddha's response impressed the Brāhmaṇa and he became a monk in his Saṅgha. When the Brāhmaṇa's cousin learnt that he had become monk, he cursed the Buddha to his face. The Buddha just smiled. The man became

all the more incensed and asked, "Why don't you respond?" The Buddha replied, "If some one refuses a gift, it must be taken back by the one who offered it." Angry words and actions hurt, first of all, oneself.

After that the Buddha recited the verse:

For those with no anger how can anger arise?

When you practice deep looking and master yourself,

You dwell in peace, freedom and safety.

The one who offends another after being offended by him, harms himself and the other.

When you feel hurt, but do not hurt the other, you are truly victorious.

Both your practice and your victory benefit you. When you understand the roots of anger in yourself and in the other, your mind will enjoy true peace, joy and lightness. You become the doctor who heals himself and heals the other. If you do not understand, you will think not getting angry to be the act of a fool.

Just as with the Buddha so with Prophet Mohammad goes a story. He would pass by a house where an old woman would throw garbage at him. He would not care for it and move on. This practice continued for days together. Once when he passed by the house no garbage came hurtling towards him. It was the same the next day also. The Prophet thought that there was something wrong with the woman. On enquiry he came to know that she was seriously ill. He went up to her, served her and brought her back to normalcy. The woman was ashamed at her conduct. She asked him as to how he could be so kind even when treated so badly. The Prophet said that she had been giving what she had and he was giving what he has.

"Those with no anger means people who have no seeds of anger in their store consciousness. We get angry, first of all, because of the seeds of anger we carry within, the seeds

that may have been transmitted by our parents and by our society. Even a small irritation can bring that anger to surface. A person without seeds of anger can smile no matter what is said to him."

A way to overcome anger was suggested by a thinker called Atmamaya Raja and that is that whenever you get angry, before uttering a word, say to yourself, "I will get angry tomorrow". Postponing undesired things reduce their intensity and give one time to reflect on the situation. Swami Atmananda added to what Atmamaya Raja said. He said: "Humans have the freedom to break free of any conditioning and conversely create an entirely new one. So potent is our capacity of self-consciousness.

You will find negative and frustrated people all over. They make the innocent people the target of their anger and become self-centred and nagging.

Habitual complainers may turn out to be workaholics and achievers as they feel forced to prove to themselves that they are 'superior'; what others think of them is of no import. What will you like to be to others: pleasant, open and receptive to new ideas, one to whom others flock; or 'self-righteous', angry and absolutely non-attractive.

The significant issue is how to rise above the other person's bitterness and make sure that you do not get influenced because otherwise you will begin to resemble the other person. You will feel angry and frustrated. You cannot reform the other person, you can only reform or change yourself.

There is love— a powerful emotion that makes you transcend anger in your interaction with the bitter person. This may seem difficult at first, but a start has to be made by refusing to be in the negative wavelength of the other person.

"Anger is just a thought wave which we identify and respond to. So if this weakening thought wave can be controlled and changed, the response also will be calm instead

of an angry stance. "It is important that we connect to the inner-net and not just the internet. Go out and explore nature and do not lose the human touch."

As has been pointed out earlier in reference to old texts, anger is as destructive, if not more, than fire. When you get angry, certain glands in your body get activated. This leads to an outpouring of adranile and other stress hormones with noticeable physical consequences. Your face reddens, blood pressure increases, voice rises to a higher pitch and breath becomes faster and deeper, your heart beats faster and your arm and leg muscles tighten. Your body becomes tense. The cumulative effect is that anger increases risk of coronary and other life-threatening diseases, like strokes, ulcers and high blood pressure. Better then to overcome anger. Burn anger before it burns you.

When you are calm and happy, digestive processes in your body work normally. When angry, they go for a toss. The Upaniṣad has, therefore, rightly recommended, so do the medical practitioners, that one should partake of food in a happy frame of mind: *prasannamukho 'nnāni bhuñjīta*. Avoid eating when angry or resentful. Anger affects the entire body; it is poison.

There are three ways to handle anger. Firstly, through expression. Psychiatrists say it is good to express anger for it brings relief, as you have spoken your mind. The relief, however, is temporary. Resentments build up again and you are ready for another spill out. Gradually anger becomes a habit and you its slave. Anger controls you, it is a terrible master. Secondly, through suppression but that is not the right way as it drives anger into the subconscious and continues to create havoc.

However, neither expression nor suppression is recommended, for, these do not help one overcome anger. So the third way, that of forgiveness, patience and forbearance, works better. Forgive and be free! Every night,

before you retire, replay the day's happenings. Were you cheated by some one? Did some one offend you, hurt you or treat you badly? Call out that person and say "I forgive you" and go to sleep peacefully.

It is pertinent here to recall an incident in the life of the great Prussian King Frederick the Second. One day, he found one of his servants taking a little snuff from his silver snuff-box.

"Do you like this snuff-box?", asked the king in his utter simplicity. The man caught in the act of stealing, felt embarrassed; he did not answer.

Once again, the king repeated the question: "Do you like the snuff box?"

The man looked up and said: "Yes, Sir it is indeed a beautiful snuff-box".

"Then" said the king, take it. For it is too small for the two of us."

A yet another episode also bears reproduction here. There was a monk who was bad-tempered. He lived in an Ashrama but found it difficult to get along with the Ashramites. He decided to leave and lead a secluded life in the forest. He thought that he would thus overcome anger. In the beginning he found peace and tranquillity within. He was happy.

One day he went to the river to fill a jug of water. As he placed the jug on the ground, it toppled over. He picked it up and filled it again. Again the jug toppled down. He repeated the process a number of times, until finally he lost his temper and smashed the jug to pieces. Then it was that he realized his mistake. "I left the Ashrama", he confessed to himself, "only to control my anger, but anger has followed me even here into the forest."

It is not individuals or situations that cause anger. It is your own reaction and response to individuals and situations that determines whether you will be angry or otherwise. Therefore, develop the will to control anger.

Whenever we think of flaws, anger is the last thing that comes to our mind; but it is a serious issue with every one. Every one feels that he/she has the right to be angry. It is very easy to listen to rules, focus on positive things but in reality when you are itching to reply back, when retort is struggling to come out of you, then it is very difficult to remember the rules. Most of us rationalize that it is the other person who is provoking us. We all seek refuge in saying that "I was not going to say anything, but he left with me no choice." We think ourselves to be rational while doing and saying the most irrational things.

I can control myself and decide whether to reply or remain silent. It is my prerogative but to exercise this control is the hardest thing. The sweet taste of victorious pride is hard to let go. The desire to avenge our wounded pride is irresistible and this is the very desire that creates friction between friends, destroys families and causes some people to commit unspeakable crimes. And all this while, the secret to avoid all this lies within our heart.

When one gets worked up, it is necessary for him to reason out and let the other person know his side of the story. One should try to shout less and listen more.

Most often than not, we regret our words whenever spoken in haste but this repentance comes very late. Sometimes we do not get the opportunity to apologize. If we can just listen to our inner voice, whenever we are angry, we will not just save ourselves from being hurt, we can save ourselves from the inferno of rage and destruction too.

Before the discussion on *akrodha*, the absence of anger even when there is reason for it—this is how it is explained by Kullūkabhāṭṭa in the context of its mention in a verse in the *Manusmṛiti*; *krodhahetau satyāpi krodhānutpattiḥ* is brought to a close, it may be pertinent to mention that *krodha*, anger is one of the deterrents to good communication which is so essential to live amicably in society. A feeling of emptiness

always follows anger. Anger takes away all that one has within oneself and one is left vacuous and dissipate in its wake. Sometimes anger is sought to be justified as a means of self-defence. There is nothing farther from truth than this. Anger leads almost to madness. What defence can it hope to provide? In its grip one tends to lose one's moorings and gradually even memory. Things get so worse that one loses touch even with oneself. One forgets as to who he is. He behaves in a fashion that is uncharacteristic of him. A good example is road rage. The thinking at that time is simply clouded. One does not bother about the consequences of one's mad action/s. If only one were to control one's emotive reaction at a crucial moment, things would be different for one. But it is easier said than done. One has to cultivate strong will for it which, though difficult, is not an impossibility.

References

1. *Rāmāyaṇa*, V.55.4-5
2. *Harṣacaritā*, p.14
3. *Hingula-prakaraṇa*, 7.3.
4. *Brhannāradya-purāṇa*, 32.33.
5. *Yoga-śāstra*, 4.9
6. *Cāṇakya-sūtrāṇi*, 148.
7. *Nītikalpataru*, 7.20.
8. *Harivaṃśa-purāṇa*, 61.63
9. 1.33
10. *Harṣacarita*, (p.14.)
11. *Mahābhārata*, Ādiparvan, 87.7
12. *Ibid*, 79.6
13. *Ibid*, 79.5
14. *Haritilākalpataru*, 4.10.33.
15. *Yoga-śāstra*, 4.10.
16. *Ānandavṛndāvana-campū*, 15.140
17. *Navasāhasāṅkacarita*, 10.46
18. *Vālmīki-Rāmāyaṇa*, 5.55.3
19. 7.48
20. Translation by G. Buhler, 4, *The Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. 25.

Dūradarśitā (Farsightedness)

It has been emphasized time and again in ancient literature that one should not look to one's immediate gain or loss and should cultivate a long range view: *dirgham paśyata*, and not a shortsighted one, *mā hrasvam*. While planning one's activities one is advised to provide for future contingencies right away and not wait to allow them to unfold themselves in their course in the hope that these would be taken care of at that time. The *Rāmāyaṇa* says that one who has his well-being at heart should provide for the future: *anāgatavidhānam tu kartavyam śubham icchatā*.¹ The *Mahābhārata* too endorses this view when it says:

*anāgatavidhātā ca pratyutpannamatiś ca yaḥ/
dvāu imau sukham edhete dirghasūtrī vinaśyati*/²

“One who provides for the future and one who is possessed of the presence of mind are comfortable in life; one who is given to procrastination comes to naught.”

The idea is found even in the *Tantrōpākhyāna* which reproduces the same stanza with a minor change in the fourth quadrant: *yadbhaviṣyo vinaśyati*,³ “one who thinks that whatever takes place in the future will be taken care of comes to naught.”

Bhīṣma in the *Mahābhārata* explains the above by referring to an anecdote. There were three types of fish in a pond, as described above, one believing in taking precautions before

the event, the second who believed in applying the mind as the event would unfold and the third, who would just not do anything and merrily gloss over. Once some fishermen out to catch fish started emptying the pond of its water. The one who was prone to look to the future, thought it wise to leave the pond immediately and shift to another one well in time before it could be difficult to do so. The second one did not do that. It remained in the pond with the thought that it would think of some means to make good its escape when something untoward were to take place. The third just dilated doing nothing. The first shifted to another pond even while the pond had enough water in it. The second persisted there till all its water had been drained and the fishermen were putting all the fish in their nets. It clung to the thread of the net from outside instead of going into it, thus acting as if it had been caught and got away from it when the other fish were being washed. The third one not doing anything just got into the net and perished.

Farsightedness is a rare quality which is generally inborn. The sages and the visionaries have it. They would just not be bound by the immediate present. They would foresee the coming events. Rāma while picking up fight with Khara in the forest who had dashed towards his hut along with his fourteen-thousand strong army bade Lakṣmaṇa to take resort along with Sītā to a mountain cave surrounded by trees and consequently difficult of access. Apprehending trouble, a wise person has to, if he wants his well-being, to take steps early enough for averting a possible untoward happening:

*anāgatavidhānam tu kartavyam śubham icchatā/
āpadam śaṅkamānena puruṣeṇa vipścītā//⁴*

Rāma was quick enough to foresee that with himself and Lakṣmaṇa engaging the demons in fight unescorted Sītā would be exposed to the risk of being put to harm even to the extent of being kidnapped. It was his foresight that made Lakṣmaṇa, according to some Rāmāyaṇa versions, draw a line

outside his hut before repairing to his brother on hearing the false cries of Mārīca which Sītā overstepped fearing for the wrath of an ascetic courting in the process all the troubles to herself and her spouse.

It was the farsightedness of Candragupta Maurya in the early ancient period in marrying the daughter of the Greek commander Seleucus thus turning a potential enemy into a matrimonial ally who, in alliance with the remnant Nanda loyalists could well have spelt trouble for him—a trait followed by Mughal rulers in the medieval period who wedded Hindu Rajput women, thus putting a seal on their loyalty which also secured them their kingdoms which they continued to rule in comparative peace.

Coming to the modern period, it was Pandit Nehru's farsightedness that laid the foundation of a modern industrialized India. His *mantra* of non-alignment even at the height of the cold war provided the breather to the country to build itself industrially. It was in Pandit Nehru's time that giant dams were built to harness water resources for energy and the giant steel mills came up. The booming economy of today owes much to the steps that the great visionary had initiated in his time. The same farsightedness, but in a different direction, was displayed by Pandit Nehru's contemporary Sardar Patel who set about integrating the five hundred and odd princely States with the Indian Union which had been given the three options, as per the terms of the Instrument of Accession devised by the British, to join India or Pakistan or to remain independent. Were the states to exercise the last two options, it would have meant endless trouble for the nascent State. A state, Junagarh, which chose the second option and another state, Hyderabad, which did the third one were chastised to merge in the Union.

The principle of secularism—that the state would not discriminate between its citizens on the basis of religion or caste—which Pandit Nehru so assiduously cultivated is also a standing monument of his farsightedness. The great visionary

foresaw that were it not to have been followed India with its varied religions and faiths would be torn apart, a tragedy beyond imagination.

Farsightedness also implies securing one's interest and going by one's impulses. It also implies judging the motives and intentions of the opposite party in spite of its seeming gushes of friendliness and bonhomie. And even if they were to be found to be genuine at a given time, to provide for antidotes, here and now, if they evaporate and take a hostile turn which could be, as indeed it is, a distinct possibility in near or distant future leading to the age-old formulation *viśvaste 'pi na viśvaset*, one should not trust even the trusted ones. Farsightedness also implies that one should keep one's sight high which is the key to success in life.

Foresight should be the quality of every planner, builder and architect. When the roads are laid, they are not laid to provide for flow of traffic obtaining at that time only but for the one that could build up after five to ten years. The same is the case with bridges, airports and other public utility services.

When the writer of these lines was at Puri the Shri Jagannath Sanskrit University had just come up. Its building plans were under way. Just then one of his friends from Germany happened to visit him with his wife and stayed with him for a couple of days. One day he started showing him and his wife the outline map of the buildings to come up in the University. When he pointed to the map of the proposed library building, the wife of the friend who happened to be the Chief Librarian of the State Library of Stuttgart, took up the map from him and after expert calculation pointed out that the library can accommodate only fifty thousand books or seventy-five thousand books by stretching the capacity to the maximum to his horror for that was nothing for a University library which has to grow and expand over the years and provision for which has to be made at the stage of the planning itself. The very next day the Chief Minister had

called a meeting to discuss the University plans where the writer of these lines raised this point. At the pointed query of the Chief Minister the Chief Architect of the State admitted that that was the position with the agitated Chief Minister throwing back the plan at him asking him to revise it to provide for accommodating at least half a million books. That was the foresight.

References

1. 3.24.11
2. *Śākti-parvan*, 137.1
3. *Tantropākhyāna*, p. 31
4. *Vālmiki-Rāmāyaṇa*, 3.24.11

Dr̥ḍhasaṅkalpa (Resoluteness)

Resoluteness is the key to the achievement of any objective. When one makes up one's mind to do something, it is never possible to deflect him/her from his/her resolve. Kālidāsa has very expressively put it in the context of Menā, the mother of Pārvaṭī, failing to dissuade her from practising penance for obtaining Śiva as her husband: *ka īpsitārthasthiraniścayaṁ manah payas ca nimnābhimukhaṁ pratīpayet*,¹ "who can deflect a mind resolutely fixed on a desired object, and water, flowing on a downward course".

But for this one has to have a strong heart—no wavering, once a decision is taken, no going back on it, whatever the inducements or impediments. The best examples of this is furnished in Indian literature by the young lad Naciketas who was offered a number of allurements by Yama (the God of Death) to whose house he had repaired due to an angry outburst of his father such as his being blessed with sons and grandsons with a life span of a hundred years, a number of animals, gold, horses, pretty damsels, singing and dancing who are not ordinarily accessible to mortals in exchange for desisting from putting the question: when a person dies, does he exist or does he not. Naciketas resolutely refused these allurements with the remark: let these carriages and singing and dancing be with you, *tavaiva vāhās tava nṛtyagīte*.² He would settle for nothing short of answer to his question: *nānyam tasmān naciketā vṛṇīte*,³ "Naciketas would ask for no

other boon". Yama (the God of Death) had to yield and explain to him the permanence of the soul, its continued existence even after the extinction of the body and clear his doubt and being instrumental thereby clear the doubt of millions who may be entertaining it.

In the case of Sāvitrī too it is the same Yama who has to relent in the face of her perseverance in chasing him and extracting from him one boon after another and trapping him in the cobweb of his own boon and forcing him to restore to life her deceased husband.

All the inventors and explorers had to face untold obstacles in the course of their inventions and explorations but they never gave up. It is their sheer persistence that paid ultimately. Those who studied the wild life or the marine life or explored marine archaeology, those who researched in plants and herbs moving about in thick forests infested with all sorts of wild beings exposed themselves to great dangers but achieved their goals through grit and determination. The same is also true of migrants and navigators out to explore new lands, the lands quite often uninhabited and, even if inhabited, inhabited by wild tribes who would be hostile to any newcomer.

India's literary archives throw up an impressive array of instances of success achieved through deep sense of commitment. Ekalavya, the Niṣāda boy achieved unmatched skill in archery. The image of Droṇa that he had fashioned in clay and had placed in front of him in his sessions of practice of archery might have provided him with spiritual strength but the will of achieving something unique was all his own. The plain fact is that even though he had mentally accepted Droṇa his teacher, he had no formal lessons from him. No actual training. It was the resoluteness with which he pursued his mission in learning archery and mastering it with intense practice that unnerved even Arjuna, the best of the direct pupils of Droṇa.

The other instance is that of Līlāvātī, the daughter of the great mathematician and astronomer Bhāskarācārya. She had lost her husband early enough in marriage. This had caused her immense grief. Totally shattered, she would be crying all the time. Coming to know of it Bhāskarācārya brought her to his house from that of her in-laws. There too she would be bewailing and bemoaning. One day Bhāskarācārya told her that if she would continue that way she would be wasting her life. She had to have some diversion. He asked her to learn arithmetic. She accepted his suggestion. The great teacher that he was, Bhāskarācārya started giving her lessons in Arithmetic. In course of time she developed keen interest in it. She began to solve many a problem of arithmetic herself. Not only that, she propounded many a theory of it. She helped her father in his researches. So impressed was he with her deep knowledge of the subject that he named his work after her. Līlāvātī is one of the most prominent texts on Mathematics of ancient India. It is her grit and determination to master the discipline that immortalized her.

Any person who has even a modicum of achievement to his credit must have to have the quality of resoluteness, the *dr̥ḍhacittatā*. Though it may sound autobiographical and incongruous in the present write-up, the writer of these lines would like to say something of his early life. Till he had passed the Shastri examination, he had no knowledge of English, not even of English alphabet. From the Oriental College, Lahore he was straight admitted to the ninth class in the local D.A.V. High School. He started learning English then and with his firm resolve picked it up sufficiently enough to take the Matriculation examination through the medium of English within a period of just sixteen months and won Govt. scholarship. The same firm resolve also made him wade through some of the most abstruse of the grammatical texts while at Varanasi.

There would be cases when firm resolve would score over even super-intelligence. A reference to the story of Bopadeva

is very pertinent here. He was not a very bright student, not grasping the lessons his teacher taught him repeatedly. One day out of the Gurukula he saw some women drawing water from a well and placing their pitchers in the hollows near it. Asking them as to how the hollows have come up, he was told that it was because of the repeated placing of the pitchers at a particular spot. "If the inert earth can sink in by repeated placing on it of something, can the lessons not sink in me", argued he to himself. Retracing his steps he went back to his teacher and made a firm resolve to retain in memory what his teacher was teaching him. This helped him learn the lesson resulting in his turning into one of the great grammarians of his time.

A popular anecdote also illustrates the power of the strong will. A king had no child. He was all the time depressed with the thought that he has no successor who could inherit the kingdom from him. His minister advised him to consult the Rājaguru, the Royal preceptor for identifying a successor. The Rājaguru told him to arrange an exhibition where he could himself be present but in such a way that people may not be able to find him easily. The king arranged an exhibition in a sprawling ground. Stalls laden with ware of all kind were set up. It was announced that anybody can come to the exhibition and collect from stalls any thing of his or her choice and walk away without paying anything in the first hour of its opening. After that he or she will have to pay four times the price of the ware. Further, the king would also be there in the exhibition hidden somewhere. Any one discovering him would be entitled to inherit the kingdom. Huge crowds gathered in the exhibition ground. There was a scramble to carry as much freebies as possible. There was one young man among the crowds who unmindful of the goods on display was frantically searching for the king. His single-minded pursuit yielded fruit. He could trace the king hiding in a cave in a corner and as per the terms of the announcement was declared the successor.

Another instance of the strong will power is furnished by a Russian pilot Oschev. His aerobatic stunts were surprise of everybody. As ill luck would have it, one day the engine of his plane developed a snag and hit a hillock. This led to Oschev suffering grievous injuries. Both of his feet had to be amputated to save his life. His friends and kin were in great pain to see him in that state. One of his friends said to him, "Oschev, we will not be able to see you flying a plane from now on." Oschev was unmoved. "No, never. You will be able to see me flying the plane again," said he. His friend took his words as false consolation to himself. But that was not so. He got a pair of artificial feet and started walking with them. First it was with a stick, later even without it. To the doubting Thomases in his friendly circle he said that he was determined to fly a plane any time sooner. He was able to do that ultimately surprising everybody with his aerobatic feats as before.

History furnishes many more instances of success being achieved with unflagging determination. One such instance is that of Albert Einstein who, though starting his life from very humble beginnings, made such discoveries as changed the course of scientific history.

Albert Einstein was born into a poor family in the nineteenth century. He started out with no means whatsoever living in destitution and misery. But from the very outset he was an ambitious person and blessed with sagacity—the determination to pursue his goal to the very end. This determination, *sankalpa*, became his greatest asset and finally he emerged as one of the greatest scientific minds of the world.

The resolve or the willpower has a magic of its own. No matter what one's condition, one can utilize the resources available in the worst condition and turn adversity into opportunity. A story being reproduced here can very well illustrate it. An old man lived in a village. He wanted to spade his potato garden, but it was very hard work. His only son,

who would have helped him, was in prison. The old man wrote to him a letter and explained his situation.

"Dear son, I am feeling pretty bad because it looks like that I will not be able to plant my potato field this year. I hate to miss doing this, because your mother always loved planting without fail. I am just getting too old to be digging up a garden plot. If you were here, all my troubles would have been over. You would have dug the plot if you were not in the prison". Shortly the old man received the following telegram from his son in the prison. "Dad, do not dig up the garden. That is where I have buried the guns." At 4 a.m. next day a dozen F.B.I. agents and local police officers showed up and dug up the entire garden without finding any gun. Confused, the old man wrote another note to his son, telling him what happened, and asked him what to do next. His son's reply was "Go ahead and plant your potatoes now. Dad, it is the best that I could do for you from here."

Moral of the story: No matter where you are in the world if you have decided to do something deep from your heart, you can do it. It is the thought that matters, not where you are. It is better to light a candle than to cause the darkness.

The well-known thinker Maulana Wahiduddin Khan in one of his write-ups published in the *Times of India* in its issue of 6.12.2012 recounted a similar episode that shows the power of resoluteness. Writes he, "Some time ago I spent a few days in Kigali, the capital city of Rwanda in central Africa. During this visit I happened to meet a Gujarati Indian, who was living in Kigali as an immigrant. He was running a cloth shop in the city.

One day I visited his shop and found that he was able to deal with his customers in fluent and understandable English. He seemed to have a good working knowledge of the language. One of his friends told me that there was an interesting story behind his English. When this Gujarati Indian first came to Kigali, and opened his shop, he knew no

English. But a large number of his customers were English speaking, so he felt compelled to try to speak in English.

During the early days his English was far from good. One day some one said to him, "If you are not in a position to speak correct English, why do you try to speak it?" The shopkeeper replied, "I speak incorrect English so that I may be able to speak correct English".

So it came about in two years' time that he was able to deal with his customers in the English language. When I met him, he was quite fluent in English as a means of communication and for a shopkeeper that was good enough.

Therefore, "Where there is will there is a way.' If you have a strong enough will to achieve something, you will do so, sooner than later. Strong will itself is like successful schooling as you learn from experience, and for a sincere person, experience is a successful teacher."

Studies of human brain tell us that it contains numerous windows. Some are open and some are closed. It requires a compelling situation to open the closed ones. If one has a shocking experience and takes it seriously, that will automatically open those closed windows. This process sometimes brings about miracles: a person then can play a role that was unimaginable before that experience.

This principle can be applied to almost every situation, big or small. Any one can perform a miracle, the only condition being that he should have the capacity to turn any shocking moment to good account.

In Psychology the brainstorm theory explains such abnormal events. When there is a shocking experience, there is a storm in the human brain. This brainstorm activates dormant cells of the mind, and one becomes capable of doing what one could not have accomplished in a normal situation.

There are numerous examples like that of say, Bhimrao Ambedkar. "He was born into a poor 'untouchable' family. As a boy he found himself rejected in his own society. This

sad experience was overwhelming, but he decided to overcome this situation. After much hard work, he successfully completed his education and finally emerged as a great mind in the drawing up of the Indian Constitution. After independence he was appointed the chairman of the drafting committee of the same.

What is imperative in such a situation is that one who faces such adversity should not become demoralized, but should learn from other people's behaviour towards him, so that he may unfold his own potential.

A strong will can reveal one's hidden potential".

Coping with a situation is not necessarily reactive, it is proactive too. We pick up the mantle thrown to us and practice patience, detachment, endurance. To overcome obstacles and difficulties we need to develop coping skills that encompass emotional, mental and spiritual needs.

The only difference between the wise and the foolish is that the wise learn to cope with reality and transform it and the foolish get swept away by the ups and downs of life.

There is a parable of a wise man in the gospels who built his house on rock. It withstood all the rains and storms. On the other hand the man who built his house on sand watched his house get destroyed in rain and storm. Hence we need to cultivate rock-like resilience and welcome attributes that will help us to cope.

Life is not always smooth. If it gives happiness, it gives a lot of unhappiness too. One needs a strong mind to face it. A weak mind that is unable to withstand suffering invites more suffering. What happened to Droṇācārya when he heard the news of the death of his son? He was so much attached to him that he gave up fighting and courted death.

History furnishes a very inspiring instance of resoluteness and the success attained thereby. A sports class was no. A frail girl got up from her seat and started asking questions about olympic record provoking her classmates to laughter. Even

the teacher was not impressed with her queries, she being so weak in constitution as to not even get up straight, let alone playing a game. The depressed girl did not say any thing. She was almost in tears. The whole class continued making fun of her. The next day she was given a seat apart from others. She paused for a while, took up her crutches and said to her teacher, "Sir, please keep in mind, if one puts on a firm resolve and is determined enough, success would surely attend one's efforts." Pointing to herself she said that she would sail through the air one day. The class continued mocking at her. The same girl started practising fast pacing. Gradually she started running slowly. After a while she picked up speed. With some more time, some more speed. She then started participating in small races. People were simply wonderstruck to see her running and that too very fast. In 1960 she participated in World Olympics and won Gold Medal. Her name was Wilma Rudolf.

Another instance that history furnishes is that of Abraham Lincoln. He came of a poor family. When he was young, he in spite of lack of resources, had great ambition to achieve something unique. He was a student of law. He came to know from some-where that across a river flowing along his village a retired judge had his cottage. He had a good collection of books on law. He made up his mind to see the judge and get from him the books on loan. It was severe winter at that time. All by himself he took out a boat and tried to sail through the river. Midstream the boat struck a glacier and broke into two. Unmindful of it he swam across the river, icy water and the biting winds notwithstanding. The judge could simply not believe his eyes when he saw him (Abraham Lincoln) in front of him. He could mark the determination in his eyes. He allowed him to consult the law books if he were to stay with him for some days and help him in his domestic chores, his servant having been on leave. He stayed with the judge, brought firewood for him and did all that he asked. The rest of the time he would pore over the books. This so pleased

the judge that he decided to give some of the books to him as present. That was Abraham Lincoln, the future President of the United States of America.

Anger, grief, jealousy, ego, fear and inferiority complex are some of the obstacles that render a person weak and take away from him his confidence. But there are people who maintain their equanimity even in the midst of crisis. Sardar Patel was once arguing a case in a court. Just at that time he received a telegram conveying him the news of his wife's death. Unperturbed by this he continued with his arguments and won the case in favour of his client. After that he broke the news of his wife's death. This is the sign of a healthy mind. Such people never lose their self-confidence in the midst of crisis. One has to develop mental courage and strength and the problems that crop up every now and then would melt away. Swami Vivekanand said, "What makes you weep, my friend? In you is all the power." Given the will to surmount difficulties on one's journey on the planet one can face any problem and be a winner."

Once the well-known scientist Albert Einstein was working in his office. There were a large number of slips of paper on his table. They had to be arranged and tied. This needed a paper clip. He looked around and found one but it had developed curve and was not straight and would not serve the purpose in the condition in which it was. He started straightening it. It was taking long for him to do so. Noticing it his Assistant thought of going to the market and buying a new one. He brought a full box of it. On getting back he saw Einstein still busy straightening the clip. He went to him and said; "Sir, you need not do it now. I have a full box of new ones from the market. We take out one from the box and tie the slips". Einstein said "once I undertake something I do not stop till I have succeeded in doing it. He straightened the old defective clip and used it for tying the slips.

References

1. *Kumārasambhava*, 5.5.
2. *Kāthopaniṣad*, 1.26
3. *Ibid.*, 1.29

Śrama

(Exertion)

The quality of *śrama*, exertion has won encomia from ancient thinkers since time immemorial. Declares the *R̥gveda*: *na ṛte śrāntasya sakhyāya devāḥ*,¹ "gods do not make friends with one who does not exert." According to the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* one who does not exert has no prosperity or has no sheen.² Exertion is the key to prosperity and well-being. One has to put in work, not only work but hard work, to earn these for oneself. The deer do not enter into the mouth of a lion by themselves if it were asleep, viz., when it does not put in any effort to catch them: *nahi suptasya śimhasya praviśanti mukhe mṛgāḥ*.³ It was through exertion only that Lord Rāma even when forlorn and distraught could win allies in the forest who could fight the demon army.

When it is realized that exertion is going to yield fruit which is to stay for long (and is not transitory) it gives happiness to people:

phalam āyatalau suciravarti kalpayan
bhavati śramo 'pi hi sukhāya dehinām'

This is what the age-old adage also puts succinctly: *kleśaḥ phalena hi punar navatām vidhatte*.⁵ A *subhāṣita* also echoes the same idea. The ultimate objective which a person achieves with varied efforts one likes just like the fruit of a tree tended by one's own hands by such efforts as the laying of a basin and watering:

*yat sādhitam gurutarair vividhaiḥ prayatnaiḥ
 tad rocate hi paramam puruṣasya lakṣyam/
 ādhārabandhajaśecanakaiḥ karābhyām
 samvardhitasya hi taroḥ prasavo 'tirucyaḥ/*⁶

Here it must be clearly understood that exertion need not necessarily mean fatigue or exhaustion. If it is put in in achieving a particular objective, the motivational factor provides one the urge for it. It is more often than not contingent on the mental state, the feeling in a person. It is said that Mahatma Gandhi once noticing a young girl climbing a hill with an infant baby in her arms said: Oh, you are carrying so much burden. Pat came the remark from the girl: It is not burden. It is my brother. Well, if it is brother, it is no burden. If it is any other object, it is. That is how the sentiment colours everything.

"Each morning puts a man on trial and each evening passes judgment", says Roy L. Smith. How true! How many of us are consciously aware of this 'test' of life? For those who are not aware of this truth, there is nothing but problems galore. A whole life goes waste without even knowing that it has gone.

As day breaks, one is exposed to the realities of life. If one faces them and overcomes them, by meticulous plan and hard work, one sees a day gone beautifully and rewardingly. On the other hand, if one takes it casually and lets the day go by 'unnoticed', 'the evening judgment' cannot be in one's favour.

Exert one should but should not for the sake of it. Futile exertion has got to be avoided. There is no point in indulging in wild goose chase. That simply would mean frustration. One should examine the pros and cons of everything before embarking on any venture. Learning of words is an effort wasted if one leaves out the context in which they occur. What has a person with a shaven head to do with the stale flowers were he to find them:

*sandarbhāśaktihīnānām śabdābhyāso vṛthā śramah/
mugdhāni labdhvā puṣpāni muṇḍitaḥ kiṁ kariṣyati//*⁷

If the idea is to put in exertion for achieving an objective, one should ensure that that exertion is put in systematically and not haphazardly. Equally necessary for achievement of the objective is consistency in exertion. One does not have to stop it midway out of fatigue or exhaustion:

*yo yam artham prārthayate tadartham ceṣṭate kramāt/
so'vaśyam tad avāpnoti na cec chrānto nivartate//*

One should carry the exertion to its logical conclusion. When major part of the exertion had been put in, one should not shy away from the little remaining part of it to ensure success of it, just as, says Bhāsa: *samūlam vṛkṣam utpātya śākhāś chettum kutaḥ śramah.*

In the context of exertion it may well be noticed that it can broadly be divided into two, physical and intellectual, though in some cases both may overlap. Hewing of wood, cutting of iron and carrying of load and such other activities may require more of physical exertion while teaching, scientific research, planning, art and such other activities may require more of intellectual exertion. The explorations and the inventions may require both of them more or less on an even keel.

Finally, exertion does not exist in abstraction. It is coupled with a cause. Here a crucial point comes in: One would do well to direct one's exertion to a right cause. That would be good for oneself and for the society. The reverse of it would harm both. A thief, a robber, a terrorist also exert but their exertion is directed in the wrong direction. One has to use one's discretion to give the exertion right orientation.

There was a labourer who had no family. He lived alone. Once a while he would go out, do some work, and earn some money. The rest of the time he would sit idle. One day when he had totally run out of money, he thought of doing some

work and earn some money. He went out in search of work. It was peak of summer and it was extremely hot outside. The roads and the streets were all empty. Ultimately, he saw a man carrying on his head a heavy box which he was finding difficult to carry. He offered himself to carry it for him. The man needed someone to carry the box. The labourer took the box from him, put it on his head and started walking alongside him. He, the labourer, had no shoes, he being so poor. Finding it hard to walk on the burning road for long, he would stop by a tree for breath. He blamed God for being rather unjust to him in reducing him to such poverty. After a while the duo, the labourer and the man whose box he was carrying, noticed a man who had lost his feet and was somehow dragging himself along. Pointing towards him the owner of the box told the labourer, "Look. What to talk of shoes, the man has no feet even. Still, he is trying to move about. Learn a lesson from him. Start working hard and that too regularly instead of laying blame on God. God helps those who help themselves.". The labourer took the words seriously. These changed his life. His fortune took a turn for the better for him.

There is another interesting story to illustrate the success of the hard work. There is a village tucked in a corner of the State of Himachal Pradesh. There lived an old man nicknamed Mahāmūrkhā, 'The village had two hillocks in front of it which were a great obstruction to go to the other side of them. It would take a couple of days to do so for, one had to take circuitous path to skirt round them. One day he called his two sons and handing an axe to each said in all firmness to cut a passage through them. The villagers mocked him. "you are really 'a big fool. How could he and his sons cut through the hills", said they. Unmindful of the scorn he and his sons continued the work. To the impossibility of the accomplishment of it his answer was that even if it was not accomplished during his lifetime, his sons would continue it. Were they not able to do so, his grandsons would do that.

With strong will power father and the son's trio started the work. Stone after stone with all the overgrowth on them started falling. A gaping hole had been created. Noticing this the other villagers also joined. Over a period, portions of each of the hillocks was brought down with enough space to lay a road. This saved all the trouble and time to reach the village the other side of the hillocks and from there the town. The hard work of the so-called fool had borne fruit.

References

1. 4.33.11
2. 7.95
3. *Sāhityaratnākara*, 4.22
4. *Sūktimuktāvali*, 16
5. *Kumārasambhava*, 5.86
6. *Sabhārañjanaśataka*, 13
7. *Pratijñāyugaandharāyaṇa*, 4.20

Śaurya, Parākrama

(Bravery, Valour)

Śaurya is generally rendered as bravery, prowess, valour. It is explained in old Sanskrit works in various ways. According to the *Sāhityadarpaṇa* it is what can be called persistent aggressiveness in starting a venture: *kāryārambheṣu saṁrambhaḥ stheyān utsāha ucyate*.¹ According to the *Rasagaḍgādhara* it is the feeling of elevation (getting worked up) by the thought of valour of some one else or charity etc.: *para-parākramadānā-dismṛtījanmā aunnatyākhya utsahaḥ*.

One must have got to be endowed with valour to be able to achieve victory which does not come without it: *na śauryeṇa vinā jayah*. There is nothing superior to it, says the *Śukranīti* in the three worlds: *nahi śauryāt paraṁ kiñcīt triṣu lokeṣu vidyate*.² One cannot achieve victory without śaurya.

References

1. 3.178.
2. 10.314.

Kṣamā

(Forgiveness)

Formed from the root *kṣam* 'to endure', *kṣamṇuṣ sahaṇe*, *kṣamā* means literally endurance. From endurance to forgiveness is not a far cry. The *Mahābhārata* connects this endurance with *dvandvas*, the opposite situations, *kṣamā dvandvasahiṣṇutvam*,¹ *kṣamā* is endurance of the opposite situations. That can be taken to be its definition. Endurance has to be taken here in the sense of equanimity. To maintain one's cool even in adverse situations is what *kṣamā* is. Not reacting to abuse or hurt or harm caused by some one and pay him back in the same coin or in other words tit for tat even if one is in a position to do so is pardon or forgiveness. Ordinary beings would fall prey to it. It is very difficult not to retaliate. That requires all the moral courage. One who has it distinguishes himself from others. Forgiveness or pardon which means not hitting back in spite of the capacity to do so is a feather in his cap : *śaktānām bhūṣaṇām kṣamā*.² For those who are weak, it is a quality, *kṣamā guṇo hy aśaktānām*.³ This quality allows them to hide their weakness. *Kṣamā* is a *mantra* by which one can win over the world, *kṣamā vaśīkṛtīr loke*.⁴ There is nothing that it cannot accomplish, *kṣamayā kiṃ na sādhyate*.

After the *Mahābhārata* the most cogent and easy definition of *kṣamā* is furnished by the Jain text the *Tattvārthasāra* –

*krodhotpattinimittānām atyantam sati sambhave/
ākrośatādanādīnām kāḥṣyoparamaḥ kṣamā //*⁵

"The total absence of the possible reviling and beating that owe themselves to rise of anger is what *kṣamā* or forgiveness is. Another Jain text the *Sarvārthasiddhi* also defines *kṣamā* but its definition is limited in its compass to mendicants. *Kṣamā*, it says, is the non-appearance of foulness (in the mind) even when a mendicant going to houses of others for food for subsistence is subjected by the wicked to revile, ridicule, insult, beating and physical harm : *śārīrasthītihetumārgaṇārthaṃ parakulāny upagacchato bhikṣor duṣṭajanākrośaprahasanāvajñānatādānaśārīravayāpādanādīnāṃ sannidhāne kālūṣyānutpattiḥ kṣamā*.⁶

The *Bhaviṣya-purāṇa* defines it as the absence of anger and unhappiness caused by pain in speech, mind and body :

*vācā manasi kāye ca duḥkhenotpāditena ca/
na kupyati na cāprītiḥ sā kṣamā parikīrtitā*//⁷

The definition of it as per the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* is —

*ākruṣṭo nihato vā 'pi nākrośed yo na hanti ca/
vāṇmanahkarmabhir vetti litikṣaiṣā kṣamā smṛta*//⁸

"Not reviling or hitting either through words, thoughts or deeds even when reviled or hit is endurance and that is what *kṣamā*, forgiveness is."

According to the *Bṛhannāradiya-purāṇa* there is no better fame than *kṣamā* : *nāsti kṣamāsamā khyātiḥ*.⁹

According to the *Skanda-purāṇa* anger leads to sin, and kindness to happiness. One who controls the rising temper with forgiveness gets full happiness both in this and the other world. Men endowed with forgiveness are blessed with the best fortune":

*krodhena pātakaṃ bhūyād dayayā prāpyate sukham/
yaḥ samutpatitaṃ krodhaṃ kṣamayaiṣa nirasyati//
iha loke paratrāsāv atyantam sukham aśnute/
kṣamāyuktā hi puruṣā labhante śreya uttamam*//¹⁰

The *Narābharaṇa* while recounting the superiority of one

quality over the other puts *kṣamā* at the highest pedestal. According to it handsomeness is the ornament of man, merit is the ornament of handsomeness, knowledge is the ornament of merit, forgiveness is the ornament of knowledge:

*narasyābharanam rūpaṁ rūpasyābharanam guṇaḥ/
guṇasyābharanam jñāmaṁ jñānasyābharanam kṣamā//*¹¹

Kṣamā or forgiveness could have different motives. It could be out of fear from one who is superior to him (financially or physically or by virtue of authority). One may forgive one who is equal to him out of fear of public censure. One who pardons him who is inferior to him, he will have to be taken to be of the type of a great sage:

*śreṣṭhaṁ tu bhayāt kṣamate samaṁ tu lokāpavādabhayāt/
hīnaṁ yas tu kṣamate sa maharṣisamo naro jñeyaḥ//*¹²

Kṣamā, forgiveness has won fulsome praise from masters of old in India. It is said to be at the root of all austerities: *kṣamā hi mūlaṁ sarvatapasām*. The *Vālmiki-Rāmāyaṇa* goes out full throat to declare it as charity, truth, sacrifice, fame, righteousness and the support for the whole world:

*kṣamā dānaṁ kṣamā satyaṁ kṣamā yajñāś ca putrikāḥ/
kṣamā yaśaḥ kṣamā dharmāḥ kṣamayādhiṣṭhitāṁ jagat//*¹³

So does the *Mahābhārata*. It calls it truth, charity, righteousness, austerity and says that for those who forgive exists this world as well the other one :

*kṣamā satyaṁ kṣamā dānaṁ kṣamā dharmāḥ kṣamā tapaḥ/
kṣamāvatām ayam lokaḥ paralokaḥ kṣamāvatām//*¹⁴

Going further it says that it (*kṣamā*) is fame, charity, sacrifice, self-control, non-violence, righteousness, control over the senses and compassion:

*kṣamā yaśaḥ kṣamā dānaṁ kṣamā yajñāḥ kṣamā damaḥ/
kṣamā 'himsā kṣamā dharmāḥ kṣamā cendriyanigrahaḥ//
kṣamā dayā kṣamā yajñāḥ*¹⁵

Like the *Rāmāyaṇa* it also proclaims it to be the support of the world: *kṣamayedaṃ/ kṣamayaiva dhṛtaṃ jagat*,¹⁶ It says that if there were no beings among men as forgiving as is the earth, the people will have no alliance. Conflict has anger at its root:

*yadi na syur manuṣyeṣu kṣamiṇaḥ pṛthivīsamāḥ/
na syat sandhir manuṣyāṇāṃ krodhamūlo hi vighrahaḥ* //¹⁷

The forgiving one attains heaven, fame and salvation. That is why he is considered the best :

*kṣamāvān prāpnuyāt svargaṃ kṣamāvān āpnuyad yaśaḥ/
kṣamāvān prāpnuyāt mokṣaṃ tasmāt sādhuḥ sa ucyate* //¹⁸

Not only that. He is a *tīrtha*, the holiness incarnate since he forgives irrespective of his being honoured or insulted, respected or humiliated, abused or threatened :

*mānito 'mānito vā pi pūjito 'pūjito 'pi vā/
ākruṣṭas tarjito vā 'pi kṣamāvāns tīrtham ucyate* //¹⁹

The *Mahābhārata* does not stop even at that. It raises him to the height of Brhman : *yadā hi kṣamate sarvān brahma sampadyate tadā*.

It requires all the moral courage to pardon a person who has caused harm or hurt. That is why a forgiving person is considered stronger than an ordinary person. He has something extraordinary about him that distinguishes him from others.

Sītā and Rāma are the two extraordinary characters in Indian lore. They are not extraordinary because of their qualities of bravery, filial devotion, steadfastness and truthfulness but also because of their quality of forgiveness. When Hanumat comes to Sītā at the behest of Rāma to convey her the news of his wellbeing and that of Lakṣmaṇa and his allies and the killing of Rāvaṇa, he seeks her permission, *yadi tvam anumanyase*,²⁰ to kill the demonesses, *hantum icchāmi*, who had threatened her earlier, *yābhis tvam tarjitā purā*. She does not approve of it and offers to forgive them, *dāsīnām*

*rāvaṇasyāham marṣayamīha durbalā.*²¹ She takes pity on them, *dīnavatsalā*. They were just obeying the royal orders, *rājasamśrayavaśyānām kurvatīnām parājñayā.*²² For all her miseries she blames her adverse fate, *bhāgyavaśamyadoṣeṇa.*²³ She then proceeds to quote a string of verses—she calls this *śloka*—uttered by a boar to a tiger as related in a Purāṇa which is pregnant with religious import. No one takes upon himself the iniquity of perpetrator of vicious deeds. So it behoves the pious with excellent character to observe the rules of (piety). It is proper to show compassion even to those who perpetrate crimes and are worthy of being slain. Who is there who does not commit an offence? It is not proper to act cruelly even against them who are cruel, who are sinners, who commit offences and who take delight in killing men. That is Sītā, the forgiveness incarnate!

Just as Sītā, so is Rāma. After the bitterly contested fight with Rāvaṇa where he had felled him, he asks the latter's brother to perform his last rites, *kriyatām asya saṁskārah.*²⁴ He does not stop at that. He goes to the extent of saying that he is as dear to him as he is dear to Vibhīṣaṇa. The hostilities end with death, says he, *maraṇāntāni vairāṇi*. After the objective (of taking revenge for the wicked deed of abduction of Sītā), *nirvṛttam naḥ prayojanam*, there is no rancour. Even the deadliest of the enemy becomes the darling whose myriad qualities he is not chary of recounting.

Nobody can say that he has not been wronged by somebody at some point in life. Is it necessary to carry grudge against him all our life? If we do so, we not only allow the other person to hurt us, but also let him control our life each moment. Revenge and turmoil eat into our vitals and engulf our life.

"We need to accept our own imperfections and try to forgive others for the wrong done by them in order to ensure our psychological and spritual well-being.

We cannot see our own faults. So when others point them

out we should pay attention and be grateful. And we should not be too eager to see the weaknesses in others. The Bible says : "Why do you look at the speck of sawdust in your brother's eye and pay no attention to the plank in your own eye."

At times people criticize us out of jealousy or other negative emotions. If we pay heed to them, our self-esteem will be lowered and our resolve to continue life's struggle will be weakened. If we have an ailment or a psychological problem, we should accept our imperfection and seek medical opinion rather than denying the problem.

We should ignore the wrong done by our family members and colleagues, and not be too eager to pass judgment. Perhaps we did not understand them or they did not understand us. If a family member has a short temper, we can stay silent when he/she speaks angrily. Later we may be able to realize the strengths of his/her character.

Perhaps we can see the beauty of forgiveness in what Dr. Janatte Rainwater, clinical psychologist, and writer says : "Forgiveness is not an admission that a person was in what she did, but it is a statement that you understand the frailty of the person who injured you. And to perceive that you could have been capable of the same action."

The most creative power given to human beings is to heal the wounds of the past, the power to forgive. Forgiveness is a gift that God has endowed us with for healing ourselves. It aligns with the cosmic scheme through which we learn to accept the occurrence of events in our lives. Forgiving is the essence of spirituality because it liberates us from our suffering.

Guru Granth, the holy scripture of Sikhism is full of verses that emphasize the need to forgive. "Bure da bhalā manā, gussā man na vasā", be graceful to the one who is bad to you, do not allow anger to take root in your mind".

We sometimes think that forgiveness is an excuse for

escapism, inaction or cowardice and only those who cannot fight forgive. That is not so. Forgiveness does not turn one into a coward. According to the Bible it is a sign of power.

Forgiving does not require us to reunite with the person who broke our trust, nor does it mean that we accept the person's behaviour. It only means that we erase the "hate" within ourselves and stop living a life of torment and pain. Forgiveness heals the past releasing ill-will against the person while not forgetting increases the pain that guides our future actions.

The first step to forgiveness is recognizing that by holding on to our grudges to make the other person unhappy we are actually making our own selves unhappy.

The truth is that attachment to the hurtful past does not harm the other person but negatively impacts our emotional well-being. Martin Luther had said "forgiveness is pure happiness."

Lord Buddha had said that "there is no revenge as complete as forgiveness". This is not just an ideal maxim. This is the only way to retain one's peace. The habit of nurturing grievances is highly injurious to one's health.

Forgiveness is a gift of God. This arises from the core of the heart. By forgiving the poison of revenge dries up. The forgiver becomes the abode of love, happiness, humility and contentment.

The words of Jesus from Mark II.25 strike one like a beacon of light. "Whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against any one so that God may also forgive you for your trespasses". Also, "if you cannot forgive, you cannot be forgiven; yet the wrong that you experienced is so hurtful, there seems to be no way to let it go."

It is the quality of forgiveness that it does not allow you to look back at revenge. The two cannot co-exist. If we sow the seeds of love, we will have a tree of love with abundance of flowers of compassion.

If out of fear and revenge, we sow thorny bushes, we should never hope to pluck bundles of grapes from there. In the same way we cannot hope to create woollen or silken cloth out of rayon.

To forgive and to forget is the heritage of saints and of those who follow them. Ego is the hindrance in the way of forgiveness. The fire of ego burns the egotist.

The man with the quality of forgiveness never says that he is good, because those who think of themselves as good, goodness never draws near them. The man who forgives and forgets is a strong man.

The span of human life is so short that one cannot afford to waste his time in remembering what wrong/s the other person has done him. What he needs is to move on.

Just as there are two sides to a coin, there are two sides of forgiveness too. There is possibility of its being mistaken by the offending party as a sign of weakness. Our ancient forbears had fairly early recognized the frailty of it. Forgiving occasionally could go well but not always, *na nityam śreyasī kṣamā*,²⁵ as says the *Mahābhārata*. Prithviraj Chauhan had forgiven Mohammad Ghori twenty one times but that did not change Ghori's heart. When the twenty second time he got hold of Prithviraj he had his eyes gorged out. Forgiveness has to be applied selectively. That is the practical side of life. He who goes on forgiving, meets with many a pitfall. He suffers insult at the hands of his servants, enemies and those who are indifferent to him. The other people in sheer contempt would eye even his wife while she not knowing what to do would act as she would please:

athāsya dārān icchanti paribhūya kṣamāvataḥ/

*dārās cāsya pravartante yathākāmam acetasaḥ/*²⁶

By forgiving one may bring peace to oneself. But if one thinks that one can bring change of heart in his opponent by his act of forgiveness, one may be living in fool's paradise. This may happen one in a million. Misconstrued as a sign of

weakness, it may incite the wicked person to commit further crimes. Pardon a terrorist, free him from jail and he will indulge in more heinous crimes. Forgiveness as a means of reform can succeed only with those whose conscience is not entirely deadened. To others it may provide a handle for further acts of omission and commission. It is bound to fail as a matter of State policy.

In the ultimate analysis forgiveness has to be tempered with strength. It has to grow out of it making the offenders realize that with pardon they cannot get away with all their nefarious activities.

The matter pertains to a period shortly after the setting up of the Banaras Hindu University. O Once a while the teachers would impose fines on unruly students for their misdeeds. But the students instead of paying the fine would go to Pandit Madamn Mohan Malaviya, the founder of the University, for condoning the fine which he would do. This the teachers did not like. This encourages indiscipline, said they to Pandit Malaviya. They urged him not to write off the fine to ensure discipline. Malaviya Ji gave the teachers a patient hearing and then said, 'friends when I was a First-Year student, a fine of six Paise was imposed on me for wearing unclean clothes. Now, in those days when students like him did not have even two paise to buy soap, how could a fine of six Paise could be paid. When I recall as to how I arranged the six Paise, my hand automatically starts writing 'fine may be waived on the application of the students. The teachers had nothing to say after this.

One day Malaviya Ji was on a round of a hostel. He noticed a student writing something on a wall. He told him (the student) that the kind of love and affection he had for him, the same kind of love and affection he had for each brick of the University. He should not deface the wall. He took out his handkerchief from his pocket and rubbed off what the student had written on it and told him not to commit the

same mistake again. The student listened to these words with his head bent in shame.

References

1. Vanaparvan, 313. 88
2. Ibid., 33.49
3. Ibid.
4. Ibid., 33.40
5. 6.14
6. 6.9
7. 1.2.159
8. Pūrva Adhyāya, 32.49
9. 2.32
10. Vai. Kha. Va. Ma., 11.18-19.
11. (2)
12. *Nītidviṣaṣṭikā*, 64
13. 1.33.8-9.
14. Virāṭaparvan, 16.42
15. Āśvamedhikaparvan, 92, Southern Edition, XIX. 11
16. Virāṭaparvan, 29.37
17. Vanaparvan, 29.25.
18. Āśvamedhikaparvan, 82.
19. Ibid., 82. Southern Edition, XIX. 11
20. *Rāmāyaṇa*, 6.113.28.
21. Ibid., 6.113.39.
22. Ibid., 6.113.36
23. Ibid., 6.113.37
24. Ibid., 6.111.101
25. Vanaparvan, 28.6.
26. Ibid., 28.14

Viveka

(Discrimination)

Human values can be categorized into physical, mental, intellectual and spiritual. Among intellectual ones figures discrimination, *viveka*, the instinct which distinguishes between good and bad, desirable and undesirable, useful and useless, fruitful and unfruitful. Discrimination has to be exercised at all times and in all walks of life. Laxity in this is the root of all troubles: *avivekaḥ paramāpadām padam*,¹ as Draupadī advises Yudhiṣṭhira in the forest according to the *Kirātārjunīya* of Bhāravi, pointing out *inter alia* that one who plans one's moves thoughtfully, *vimśyakāriṇam*² prosperity in her greed for qualities chooses for herself of her own will: *vṛṇate hi...guṇalubdhāḥ svayam eva sampadaḥ*.³ It is not enough to be merely endowed with the instinct of discrimination, one should have the knack of applying it at the right time and on the right occasion, to achieve the intended objective. One has, therefore, the capability to apply one's mind in the right direction without allowing it to be deflected by passion or prejudice. A judicious mix of reasoning and analysing the pros and cons of every situation, is what is called for to achieve success and to avert disaster. Even the Lord lays emphasis on this. After having delivered the lengthy sermon to Arjuna he says: *vimśyaitad aśeṣeṇa yathecchasi tathā kuru*,⁴ you think over it in full and then do as you please.

The Lord is generous enough here to say that Arjuna has

to exercise his own judgement. He has not to accept since He, the Lord, has said it. He has to ruminate over it, to mull over it and if he finds it acceptable, then only he should accept it. That should be the approach of every one of us. We should not go by what others say. We should go deep into every matter to obviate the possibility of any ulterior motive in the other person's advice, however sound and reasonable it may appear at the first sight. It is here that the faculty of discrimination comes in. A wise man, a good man, may not find it difficult. When assailed by doubt, it is his own discriminating mind that will tell him what to do, that will be the final and ultimate authority for him and none else:

satām hi sandehapadeṣu vastuṣu

pramāṇam antaḥkaraṇapravṛttayaḥ⁵

Rāma in the *Rāmāyaṇa* exercised this discriminating faculty thus saving for himself situations which otherwise would have been unmitigated disasters. Bharata's coming to Citrakūṭa along with the Ayodhyā citizenry to persuade Rāma to return, Lakṣmaṇa perceived as motivated by the desire to eliminate Rāma to secure the kingdom for himself after having got on the throne. Rāma did not perceive it that way. He told Lakṣmaṇa who proposed doing away with Bharata in his blinding rage that Bharata would not have come to kill him; it was unthinkable that a brother would kill a brother as it was for the sons to kill the father. It is the equanimity of Rāma that did not allow him to jump to a conclusion at Lakṣmaṇa's report at Bharata's advent with the army that saved the situation from taking an ugly turn that would have led to a terrible disaster. The same kind of exercise of judgement on his part is noticeable in turning his back at the almost unanimous advice of his brother and allies with the sole exception of Hanumat not to admit Vibhīṣaṇa into his fold, he having come from the enemy's side. Sure of his strength, he did not allow the opportunity to slip from his hands. He anointed him as the Laṅkā king in exile and made

him into one of his staunchest allies which stood him in good stead in his battle with Rāvaṇa.

While Rāma exercised his faculty of discrimination by and large, his consort Sītā did not do so in the most challenging situation that presented itself before her which changed the course of her life, landing her in all kinds of troubles and tribulations.

When Mārīca pierced by the arrow of Rāma cried aloud in agony imitating the latter's voice, O Rāma, O Lakṣmaṇa, in his nefarious design of misleading Sītā in dispatching Lakṣmaṇa assigned the duty of guarding her post haste to rescue Rāma in supposed distress, she allowed the emotion to overpower the finer sense. She just fell into the trap. She not only disregarded Lakṣmaṇa's advice, she even charged him with malicious intent or acting as a spy of Bharata on the look out for the right opportunity to strike, prodding him thus to fend for herself in a huff, an injudicious act on his part for which he was rightly castigated by Rāma. No amount of pleading of Lakṣmaṇa with her could cut ice with her. With Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa both away from the hut, she was an easy prey for Rāvaṇa with what followed next being an all too familiar a story. The same kind of injudiciousness she had shown earlier when she fell in for the golden deer frolicking in front of her hut much against the protestations of her husband that it could be a trick, *māyā*, of the demons, they being experts in it, an animal made of gold not having been seen or heard of earlier.

Her stubbornness in having it for her as a pet to be taken to Ayodhyā at the end of the period of exile to be shown to the queen mothers as a souvenir proved to be the source of all the attendant troubles, a truly *param āpadāṁ padam*.

Rightly is it therefore said that a wise man should carefully weigh the outcome of his actions, good or bad.

The actions done in a huff result in the heart-burn as (painful) as the piercing of a dart till lasts the adversity:

*guṇavad aguṇavad vā kurvatā kāryajātaṁ
 pariṇatir avadhāryā yatnataḥ paṇḍitena/
 atirabhasakṛtānāṁ karmaṇāṁ ā vipatler
 bhavati hṛdayadāhī śalyatulyo vipākah//⁶*

The above proves true not only in the case of Sītā but also of Draupadī. In the Svayaṁvara ceremony she permitted herself the thoughtless remark that she had no mind to marry the son of a charioteer which had cut Karna, seeking her hand, to the quick and had turned him her implacable foe.

The Nīti texts are right in laying therefore that one who cannot weigh the pros and cons of things, the result of one's initiatives and what harm they could cause is said to be knave indeed :

*gurulāghavam arthānāṁ ārambhe karmaṇāṁ phalam/
 doṣaṁ yo na vijānāti sa bāla iti hocyate//⁷*

Further, one who does not care for the outcome and just rushes into doing a thing, repents when he has to reap the fruit like one who tends the Kimśuka tree (which bears no fruit):

*avijñāya phalaṁ yo hi karma tv evānudhāvati/
 sa śocet phalavelāyāṁ yathā kimśukasevakah//⁸*

For exercise of proper discrimination the prerequisite is that the mind should be clear, as says the *Kāmandakīyanītisāra: buddhyā prasannayā*.⁹ It is only when it is clouded by anger or prejudice or envy or enmity or just plain addiction that one loses the right path and courts hardship. The example of the last one is Yudhiṣṭhira, the wisest of the wise of the Pāṇḍavas who through his addiction to the game of dice staked not only his brothers, not only his wife but also his own self. Even when given a reprieve by Dhṛtarāṣṭra for all his losses, he again took to it courting in the process all misery not only for himself but also for all his brothers and wife who was sought to be stripped in full view of the Kaurava Court. Had he just paused for a moment and allowed his good sense to prevail,

he would have saved everybody the humiliation. In one instance this wisest of the wise, an embodiment of equanimity otherwise, lost his cool and occasioned a situation which could have led to the complete wiping out of the Pāṇḍavas.* It was Kṛṣṇa's *viveka* that saved the situation for them. But for his empirical wisdom Duryodhana in the *Mahābhārata* battle would have laughed his way to victory.

The above is an example of anger and excitement clouding the vision. And were once one to lose it, one would go on slipping and slipping in every way:

*vivekabhraṣṭānām bhavati vinipātaḥ śatamukhaḥ*¹⁰

It is necessary, therefore, that when one speaks, one should weigh one's words carefully and not say something without proper thought which would lead to bad result even after a long time:

sucintya coktaṁ suvicārya yat kṛtaṁ

*sudīrghakāle 'pi na yāti vikriyām*¹¹

It is nice to say that one should not jump to a conclusion. One should spare a few moments to mull over a thing, to deliberate upon its various aspects and then arrive at a decision. It happens that when passion subsides clear thinking emerges. One then repents over what one has done or was about to do. A little time spared for proper deliberation, and there may be no repentance.

It also is nice to say that one should discuss things with others before forming one's own opinion, one should not deliberate on things all by oneself: *naikaś cārthān vicintayet*. Sharing of one's initiatives with others may open up one to other facets of a thing which may not have crossed one's mind. It is equally necessary also that one should not surrender one's judgement to others and be always guided by them who may not always be motivated by the best of considerations. Rightly is it said: *mūḍhaḥ parapratyayaneyabuddhiḥ*.¹² The wise discriminate between

* For detail of the situation see pp. 36-37

different viewpoints and accept one out of them after proper scrutiny, *santah parikṣyānyatarad bhajante*, "sound critics, after examination, choose one or the other." The blockhead must have his judgement guided by the views which according to Kṣīrasvāmin are of others.

Viveka, therefore, should be the basis of all our action. Amara explains it as *prthagātmatā* which according to Kṣīrasvāmin is 'to distinguish between Prakṛti and Puruṣa' or according to others 'the different facets of the objects', *bhāvānām prthaksvarūpatvam*. Dharaṇi has the same interpretation as Amara, the difference being only in expression. According to him it is *prthagbhāva*, differentiation, sifting, sifting through the mind and the intellect as Manu metaphorically puts:

*satyaṇṇāṁ vaded vācam manahpūtaṁ samācareṭ*¹³

"One should utter speech purified by truth and follow a conduct purified by mind."

The etymology of the word also suggests this very meaning of *prthagbhāva*. The word is formed from \sqrt{vic} in the sense of *prthagbhāva* with the preposition *vi*. *Viveka* would, therefore, mean *viśeṣeṇa vekah*, the careful discrimination, the faculty that clearly distinguishes between good and bad, vice and virtue, desirable and undesirable, acceptable and unacceptable, worth doing or not, in short, the critical and analytical approach. It is this approach which the *śāstras* enjoin. Caraka declares: *parikṣyakāriṇo hi kuśalā bhavanti*,¹⁴ those who act on examination acquire skill. This he was saying with reference to patients. They are first to be examined. The physician would not be true to his patient if he were not to have examined him: *nāparikṣitam abhiniviśeta. samyakprayoganimittā hi sarvakarmaṇām siddhir iṣṭā vyāpac cāsamyakprayoganimittā*.

What Caraka has said is not only true with regard to a physician only but to all others. Every one of the individuals

has to be *parīkṣyakārīn*. Only then can he have the *siddhi*, success. It is this *parīkṣyakāritā*, doing things by carefully examining them which *viveka* is. It is this which Kālidāsa emphasizes, in the context of Śakuntalā's repudiation by Duṣyanta, through Śarṅgarava who had accompanied her to his court for her falling in love in secret with a stranger:

*ataḥ parīkṣya kartavyam viśeṣāt saṅgataṁ rahaḥ/
ajñātaḥṛdayeṣu evaṁ vairībhavati sauhṛdam/*¹⁵

"Thus does a rash deed done on one's own burns : *iṭṭhaṁ ātmakṛtāṁ cāpalam dahati*.¹⁶ "Therefore one should form union, particularly with a stranger and that too in private after careful examination. Friendship turns into enmity in those whose hearts are unknown (to each other)."

Kālidāsa's advice is as true and useful for his time as it is so for our time. If only the youngsters of today were to pay heed to it, and not fall headlong in love without knowledge of their guardians or against their wishes, much of the misery they face later they may be able to avoid.

Viveka requires a clear mind, the capacity to sift the chaff from the grain, to go deeper into every aspect of a thing and then take decision. The writer of these lines is reminded here of a story that he had read once. The story titled 'Five grains of Rice' runs as follows : There was a rich trader of the name of Dhanya in Rājagṛha. He had four daughters-in-law, Ujjhikā, Bhogavatī, Rakṣikā and Rohiṇī. Once it came to his mind that he should teach his family such a lesson as would stand it in good stead should something untoward were to happen to him. He arranged a feast to which he invited all his kith and kin. After everybody had had meals he called out to all of his four daughters-in law and to each one of them he gave five grains of rice asking them to take care of them and return them to him when asked for. The eldest one just threw them away with the thought that her father-in-law had a rich storehouse of grains and that she could just pick up the five grains from it were he to ask for them back. The second one

also had a similar thought with this difference that she just munched them away. The third one made a packet of them and thinking that there must be something special about them in that her father-in-law had asked them to be kept safe and return on demand put the packet in a box of jewellery. The fourth one also had the same thought but instead of keeping them in safe custody had them planted. With watering they grew into stems and plants. After harvesting she had them planted again and still again, they gaining in their quantity with each planting. She put them in an earthen pot. After a few years when the trader wanted to have his grains back, the first two of the daughters-in-law had no original grains to return, the third one had the original ones while the fourth one the original ones several times multiplied. The trader had taught the lesson. Use your discretion and reap a rich harvest of prosperity.

Viveka is not only necessary for carrying on one's life successfully but also for its spiritual upliftment. The discriminating ones would not allow themselves to be involved in affairs of the world: *kiṃ vā vimohāya vivekināṃ syāt.*¹⁷ They are convinced that what looks like happiness is just unhappiness: *śāstraśiṣṭānāṃ vivekināṃ sukhāmātraṃ duḥkham eveti viniścayaḥ,*¹⁸ because worldly joys are no joys, they bind a man to actions with good or bad results with consequential cycle of births and deaths. They would not even care for heaven, their aim being liberation which they would like to attain. They would take heaven as if it were a shade of the expanding hood of a serpent: *vivekinas tv āyatim ālocayantaḥ svargam api kupitaphaṇiḥ phāṇamaṇḍalachāyāpratima ity apajahati.*¹⁹

Since the discriminating ones are open to different viewpoints which they have to take into consideration, *nānārthāvamārśanaṃ vimarśaḥ,*²⁰ they would not be expected to be hard-headed. Their very openness of mind would make them very tender: *akṣipatrakalpā hi te*²¹ (*vivekināḥ*), 'they are like the eye-lashes.'

According to the *Vidyāpariṇayana* it is *viveka* which is the means for the realization of Brahman:

*vidyuttāṇḍavaḍambaram jagad idam mṛtyor mukhān nirgataṁ
satyajñānasukhaikarūpam amalāṁ brahmaiva tac chāśvatam/
tat prāptāu ayam abhyupāya iti ca prajñānusaṁśīlanād
antastoṣavikāśivaktrakamalaḥ so'yam vivekaḥ sudhīḥ* /²²

"This world resembling the flash of lightning is in the jaws of death. It is only Brahman which has the form of truth, knowledge and happiness and is pure and eternal. It is only this wise *viveka*, discrimination with its lotus-like face blooming with the inner joy that is the means, through knowledge and pursuit, for its realization."

Viveka is good for the worldly life saving a being from many an awkward situation. It is for the being the means for the realization of the Supreme Reality.

In is *viveka* which is responsible for developing an outlook positive or negative. The following episode will illustrate the point :

There was a village near a river. A holy man had his Āśrāma near it. One day he along with his disciples was having bath in a river. A wayfarer approached him and said, "Sir. I am new to this place. Would you please tell what type of people live in the village?" The holy man asked him in turn, "What type of them were in the village you have come from". "They were wicked, cheats and vile, said the wayfarer". "The same kind of people you would find in this village too", said the holy man. After a while, another wayfarer approached the holy man and put the same question. The holy man put him the same question. The wayfarer's answer was, "they were very good, honest and hard-working". The holy man said, "you will find such kind of people in this village as well. The disciples who were with the holy man and were witness to the conversation the two wayfarers and the holy man and the different answers he gave to each of them asked the holy man

as to why the difference in his answer. The holy man's answer was that that was due to different approach of them. The approach of one was negative and that of the other was positive. There are all sorts of people in this world, good and bad. If you notice the good points in them, they would look good to you, if you look at the bad points, they would look bad to you. The difference lies in your outlook".

References

1. 2.30.
2. Ibid.
3. Ibid.
4. *Bhagavadgītā*, 18.63.
5. *Abhijñānaśākuntala*, 1.20.
6. *Nītiśataka*, 91.
7. *Rāmāyaṇa*, 2.63.7.
8. Ibid., 2.63.9.
9. 12.11.
10. *Nītiśataka*, 10.
11. *Hitopadeśa*, 1.22.
12. I.2
13. 6.46
14. *Pañcatantra*, Aparīkṣitakāraka, 93.
15. *Abhijñāśākuntala*, V.24.
16. Ibid., V.24.
17. *Dharmaśarmābhyudaya*, 4.61.
18. *Nyāyavārtikalāṭparyāṭikā*, p. 594.
19. Ibid. p. 8.
20. *Nyāyavārtika*, p. 87.
21. *Nyāyavārtikalāṭparyāṭikā*, p. 594.
22. 6.16.

Paropakāra

(Doing Good to Others)

In the human existence the best situation is when one has not to live only for oneself, that being just an animal instinct. A human being has to outgrow himself to reach out to others, to be of any service to them, to help them, should they require it, to provide succour to them. That is as it should be. That will elevate him mentally and spiritually by opening him up to the wider world which he would then come to look upon as an extension of himself. That will impart to him the feeling that his begetting the birth is of some worth: *parahitasam-pādanam ca janmaphalam*¹. This is the real goodness that comes to the fore among the noble people of their own volition, *santaḥ svayaṁ parahite vihitābhiyogāḥ*². That is the barometer of goodness. It is that which does not make good people insolent in prosperity: *anuddhatāḥ satpuruṣāḥ samṛddhibhiḥ*. To do good to others becomes the very part of their being: *svabhāva evaiṣa paropakāriṇām*³.

If a person is learned, his learning should be such as to be useful to others: *sā vaiduṣī phalam yasyā na paropakṛteḥ param*⁴. This is easily noticeable in the way of the scientific and technological discoveries. The medical researchers who toil day in and day out in inventing new drugs to fight diseases or to relieve distress or pain or make these bearable are not doing so just for themselves. They toil for the good of humanity at large. That is true of scientists as well who devote long hours in their laboratories to make life of the common people more comfortable and easy.

The prerequisite to doing good to others is to be good to

oneself, to be a *satpuruṣa*. It is the *satpuruṣas* who engage themselves in doing good to others. It is about them that it is said that their prosperity is for the good of others. It is they who are compared with rivers which drink not their own waters or the trees which eat not their fruits or the clouds which partake not themselves the grains (though germinating them):

pibanti nadyaḥ svayam eva nāmbhaḥ
khādanti na svādu phalāni vṛkṣāḥ/
payodharāḥ sasyam adanti naiva
paropakārāya satām vibhūṭayaḥ//⁵

One has therefore to cultivate the quality of goodness to do good to others which leads to merit that every sane person desires to acquire. The gist of the vast Purāṇic literature, comprising eighteen works, as declares an old stanza in the most unequivocal terms, is to do good to others and not to cause trouble to them: *paropakāraḥ puṇyāya pāpāya paraṇidānam*.

For doing good to others, *paropakāra*, a strong will is necessary. A chicken-hearted man would think of his own self first. To move out of oneself needs determination, a resolute will. It is possible that in the course of doing good to others one may court trouble to oneself, even risk one's own life and invite penury and misery to oneself. Still if one persists in one's efforts, that betokens one's strong will. Maybe, while doing good or thinking of doing good one may have to dissuade the other person from following a course which may be harmful to him. For this one may have to use harsh words. One is however not to be deterred by them:

dhīraḥ sadā racayate hi paropakāram
vākyam kaṭhoram api tasya dayādragarbham/
nirvāntatoyanivahair jaladair viśṛṣṭā
varṣopalā dadhati śītalavārigarbham//⁶

"A strong-minded person always does good to others. Even

his harsh words have in them an element of kindness. The hailstones showered by clouds after they have emptied themselves of their mass of water have in them cool water."

Paropakāra is a high watermark of a cultured person. He will go out of his way to share his wealth with the poor and the needy and thus win for himself undying fame. Kālidāsa refers to this very fact when he says that the loss of digits by the moon which is sucked digit by digit by gods is more appealing than the gaining of them : *pariyāpīlasya surair himāṁsoḥ kalākṣayaḥ ślāghyataro he vṛddheḥ*⁷. The really good people never even speak of the good turn they do to others; lest it were to cause hurt to their self-esteem. They would prefer to keep themselves in the background and just do good. An interesting anecdote connected with the well-known savant Ishvarchandra Vidyasagar bears reproduction here. He was in the habit of going for morning walk. One morning he noticed a person crying at his sad fate. Vidyasagar approached him and asked him as to what was wrong with him. The man brushed him aside with the remark that he better mind his own business and leave him alone. When the latter persisted, the man was more insolent. 'Do you have means to help me', said he. 'Leave me to my fate', said he. With Vidyasagar still persisting, he told him that he had mortgaged his house for the marriage of his daughter and with him unable to pay the mortgage amount his house would have to be auctioned as per the court orders. The next day the auctioneer came at the appointed hour and told him to his surprise that his house would no longer require auction, somebody having paid the mortgage amount for him already, leaving him to infer that it must have been the same person who had accosted him the previous morning and with him he had been so harsh.

This is *paropakāra* in the true sense of the term.

It is only when a person accepts others as one's own can he help them. Limiting oneself to one's own self or to one's near and dear one limits one's vision. With limited vision

paropakāra is simply impossible. It is only when one opens up that one can pray for all that they cross all hurdles, that they have all their desires fulfilled, that they get happiness everywhere:

*saravas taratu durgāṇi sarvo bhadraṇi paśyatu/
sarvaḥ kāmān avāpnōtu sarvaḥ sarvatra nandatu//*⁸

Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru was scheduled to visit Malaya (Malaysia called as such at that time) after addressing a rally at Ahmadnagar. A man in the rally wrote a note on a slip of paper and had it passed on to him. In the note he had written that he had come to India at the time of the World War and had stayed on here since then. His son, he wrote, was seriously ill. A medicine in Malaya could cure him. Since he would be there, he would request him to bring it for him on his return from there. Though extremely busy with an array of programmes laid out before him, he did not forget about the request. He purchased the medicine and brought it to India and had it delivered to the person who had written his address on the slip.

There is another remarkable instance of doing good to others. This pertains to Acharya Vinoba Bhave. He had started the Bhūdāna movement, the movement for gifting a piece of land which they could till and eke out their living therefrom. He would approach the rich people and appeal to them to help the poor to meet their needs. In this course he visited the village Pisawa in the District of Aligarh which was ruled by King Shyodan Singh. The king welcomed the Acharys in a big assembly. The Acharya asked the king to adopt him as his son. This provoked a loud laughter. The ruler however took his statement at face value and announced that he would adopt him in all the necessary procedure. This took all the people assembled there by surprise. Acharya Vinobha Bhave then said, 'Dad, I want to live separately. I am your third son. Give me my share of your land. The words of the Acharya were a far bigger surprise for the people. True to his word

the ruler gave him his share of the land which he, the Acharya, distributed among the landless people. When the ruler came to know of it he was mighty pleased. Thereafter he devoted the whole life of his to the welfare of the people.

References

1. *Kuṭṭinīmata*, 724
2. *Vikramārkaacarita*, 11
3. *Nītiśataka*, 71
4. *Srīkaṇṭhacarita*, 25.115
5. *Nītiśataka*, 66.
6. *Sūktimuktāvali*, 125.
7. *Raghuvamśa*, V.16
8. *Vikramorvaśīya*, V.25

Titikṣā

(Forbearance, Endurance)

The other moral value which goes well with *paropakāra* is *titikṣā*, forbearance, endurance. It could be defined as withstanding the bad turn or harm done to one by another person. This requires a strong moral fibre. Normally the tendency is to pay back in the same coin. Not to do so is the highest virtue. It is this which can bring about many a gain that otherwise would be impossible. No means would equal it to achieve them: *na titikṣāsamam asti sādhanam*.¹ If a person strong enough otherwise to retaliate or to inflict punishment were not to go in for it, he would earn the goodwill of the opponent and win him over. Rightly has it been said: *titikṣāskavacenaikaḥ sarvaṁ jayati samvṛtaḥ*,² "protected by the armour of endurance one conquers everything". By everything what is meant is not just the hostility of the other party but also his own unease born of the desire for revenge and the agony caused by the opponent. It is a measure of one who is in a position to repay the insults, the abuses and the mental and physical injury. An instance here would bear it out. Once the wife of the well-known Maharashtrian saint Tukaram got angry with him and hit him with a sugar cane. The saint picked up the cane, broke it into two, gave one part of it to his wife and began to chew the other part himself much to the shame of the former who felt utmost remorse for her thoughtless action. Mahatma Gandhi, even though fighting the British rule never even for a moment bore ill-will for the British people. *Titikṣā* or endurance is a quality

which leads in tandem with qualities like *śama*, tranquillity, *dama*, self-control, *uparati*, withdrawal, etc. to the realization of the self: *tasmād evaṁvic chānto dānta uparatas titikṣuḥ samaraṭīr bhūtvā 'tmany evātmānaṁ paśyati*.

Kṣamā is another name for *titikṣā*. The *Vālmiki-Rāmāyaṇa*³ proclaims it to be (the greatest of the) gifts.

A well-known saint called Mahatma Sarayudas was born in the village Paradi of Gujarat. In his childhood he met Baja Bhagat. He had a little education. Living with his maternal uncle he helped him in his business. He got married after some time. He had a short-married life. He lost his wife early. Once Sarayudas was travelling in a train which was too full with no inch of vacant space. Nearby him was sitting a stout-bodied man. He would stretch his feet and hit him with them again and again. Finally, the saint addressing him said, "it looks you have pain in your feet. It is to tell me of that that you stretch your feet towards me and then pull them back. Please give me an opportunity to serve you. "With these words he took his feet in his lap and started pressing them gently. The passenger felt ashamed and begged forgiveness of him. He permitted himself only the words *Kartavya-palana* doing one's duty: "you are a Mahatma, the great soul in the real sense of the term. That I have come to realize through this personal experience of mine, said the stout-bodied man.

References

1. *Kirātārjunīya*, 2.43
2. *Subhāṣitānīvi*, 7.6
3. 5.55.6

Udyoga, Udyama (Effort)

Knowledge needs will power to back it up. Even when realizing that one should control one's emotions, one may not actually be able to do so. A determined effort is a *sine qua non* for this.

As a matter of fact, effort or initiative is a desideratum for all human activities. Man has been so designed by nature that he cannot sit idle even for a moment, not doing anything: *na jātu tiṣṭhaty akarmakṛt*.¹ He is forced to indulge in some activity or the other compulsively as it were:

*kāryate hy avaśaḥ karma sarvaḥ prakṛtijair guṇaiḥ*².

This spontaneous/involuntary activity like eating, drinking, talking, walking, sleeping, is one thing and the conscious activity to engage productively in some thing or the other is another thing. It is this activity which is extolled throughout Sanskrit literature. *Udyoga*, *udyama* or *abhiyoga* as it is called there brings prosperity to a person who engages himself in it: *udyoginam puruṣasimham upaiti lakṣmīḥ*³. It is through this only that one achieves everything and not by mere pious wishes: *udyamena hi sidhyanti kāryāṇi na maṇorathaiḥ*. The deer do not gallop into the mouth of a lion by themselves when it is asleep :

*nahi suptasya simhasya praviśanti mukhe mṛgāḥ*⁴

The emphasis is on effort, initiative, application goes as far back as the Vedic literature which proclaims in no uncertain terms that the deities do not make friends with a man who does not toil: *na ṛte śrāntasya sakhyāya devāḥ*⁵. It is

not untrue that the gods protect one who works hard:

*na mṛṣā śrāntam yad avanti devāḥ*⁶

Prosperity does not come to one who does not work hard. It is not effort casually made once that would lead to success. It is the persistence in it, the *nairantarya*, that matters. It is with this that even the most difficult things are accomplished. Even a rock gets thinner with the repeated fall of water:

*durlabhāny api sidhyanti kāryāṇi prodyamena hi/
śilā 'pi tanutām yāti prapālenārṇaso muhuḥ*//⁷

This is best illustrated by an old anecdote. As it goes, a Brāhmaṇa of Bengal of the name of Bopadeva invited the wrath of his teacher because of his slow wit. He would not follow the lesson even when it was repeated to him a number of times. The cussed teacher threw him out of the school much to his chagrin. While coming out of it he noticed a well and some round potholes near it. On enquiry from the village belles drawing water from the well, he came know that these were there because of the repeated placement of the pitchers on particular spots. This set him athinking. "If this could happen to the inert matter, could it not happen to him?" argued he to himself. This proved to be the turning point in his life. He repaired back to the school and assiduously pursued the lessons till they got soaked into his mind. With this he won back the confidence of the teacher and rose to be one of the greatest of the scholars of his time. Constant application is, therefore, the key to success.

Aśvaghoṣa from whom a stanza had been quoted above follows up that stanza with another one where he reproduces another mundane phenomenon in illustration of this. A person, says he, who does not stop in the midst of an act of rubbing fire sticks alone gets fire, the same is the case with the spiritual attainment (*siddhi*):

*araṇimanthane jātu yo virantum na ceṣṭate/
sa eva labhate vahnim evam siddher api sthitiḥ*//⁸

Persistence in an activity can bring success even to one who may otherwise be weak in constitution. As per an old *subhāṣita* even an ant, if on the move, though slow, covers thousands of *yojanas* (a measure of distance in old times) while a *garuḍa*, if sitting idle, does not move even a step forward:

yojanānām sahasrāṇi yāti gacchan pīpīlikā/

agacchan vainateyo 'pi padam ekaṁ na gacchati//⁹

In no case is one to give up initiative, even if success were not to attend one's efforts. "That is my fate" kind of approach is no good or "whatever has to come has to come anyway", "what fate has ordained for one, that one has to bear" kind of thinking would get a person nowhere. Fate or no fate, one should continue with one's efforts. One can never get oil from sesame seeds without exertion:

na daivam api sañcintya tyajed udyogam ātmanah/

anudyogena tailāni tilebhyo nāptum arhati//¹⁰

To a person who exerts repair all fortunes impulsively as do frogs to a pond and birds to a full lake:

nīpānam iva maṇḍūkāḥ saraḥ pūrṇam ivāṇḍajāḥ/

sodyogaṁ naram āyānti vivaśāḥ sarvasampadaḥ//¹¹

So a person should take to exertion like a friend and negligence as an enemy for it leads to great achievement:

udyamo mītravad grāhyah pramādam śatruvad tyajet/

udyamena parā siddhiḥ¹²

Not only should one exert, one should exert quickly (without loss of time) in matters that one has to accomplish :

kāryeṣu avaśyakāryeṣu siddhaye kṣīprakāritā¹³

References

1. *Gītā*, 3.5
2. *Ibid*,
3. *Pañcatantra*, 2.137
4. *Kavilāmṛtakūpa*, 57.

5. *Rgveda*, 4.33.11
6. *Ibid.*, 1.179.3
7. *Buddhacarita*, 26.63.
8. *Ibid.*, 26.64.
9. *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāṇa*, 18.39.
10. *Hitopadeśa*, Prastāsvanā, 32
11. *Hitopadeśa*, 167.
12. *Buddhacarita*, 26.73.
13. *Kumārasambhava*, 10.25.

Santoṣa

(Contentment)

Santoṣa is contentment. With this one overcomes greed. One is satisfied with what one has. With that comes peace of mind which simply is invaluable:

sadā santuṣṭamanasaḥ sarvāḥ sukhamayā diśaḥ/

*śarkarākaṇṭhakādibhyo yatropānatpadam śivam/*¹

“For a person who has contentment in mind all the quarters give happiness all the time like the comfort to the one well protected with shoes from gravel and thorns”.

A person could be very rich, still he could be very mean, not sharing his wealth with others, not even spending on himself. The real richness lies in the magnanimity of the mind which simply is invaluable:

ādhyatvam nāma tad idam

*na tad dhanavattvam yad akiñcanasamam matam/*²

Santoṣa, contentment is said to be the greatest treasure, the only one at that, of man, *param nidhānam*. There could be, as indeed there are, other treasures as well but they are all transitory, *kṣayāntāḥ*, as they are described. They come and go but certainly not *santoṣa*, contentment. It reflects the mental health. Once in it, one does not hanker after material things which in any case cannot provide real happiness which can come about only through tranquillity going with contentment. Rightly says the *Padma-purāṇa*:

santoṣāmṛtatṛptānām yat sukham śāntacetasām/

*kutas tad dhanalubdhānām itaś cetaś ca dhāvatām/*³

“How can those who run about in greed of wealth have that happiness that those tranquil in mind satiated with the nectar of contentment have ?”

One of the five *niyamas*, the duties prescribed for a man (which are not obligatory, a point that distinguishes them from the other types of duties, the *yamas*), *santoṣa* means not to crave for more than that which can be managed within the means available, *sannihitasādhanaḍ adhikasyānupāditsā*. It is a mental state which could be just inborn in a man, *sahaja* or could be acquired through association with the good people. In no case it means loss of desires; it only signifies limiting them to means available, to derive the same comfort and ease even within one's limited resources as one would have derived from prolific ones. It is this that would not make a person eye with jealousy the rich life-style of the neighbour and lose his equanimity. A wise man has rightly said that if fate is to bestow crown, it bestows it in the form of contentment. One who suffers from craving even hundreds of miles is no distance while for a contented person even an object come to hand means nothing:

*na yojanaśataṁ dūraṁ bādhyamānasya tṛṣṇayā/
santuṣṭasya karaṇprāpte 'py arthe bhavati nādarah//⁴*

Whatever is just needed to maintain themselves (lit. by which the stomach could be filled) is what the people can call their own. One who takes more than that to be so is a thief deserving of punishment:

*yāvad bhriyeta jaḥharam tāvat svatvaṁ hi dehinām/
adhikaṁ yo 'bhimanyeta sa steno daṇḍam arhati//⁵*

Nature has provided enough for everybody on the earth. One who appropriates to oneself a larger share of its resources, deprives others of the same to that extent which is at the source of all deprivation, misery and distress. It is advisable for such a person to share the excess resources with his less fortunate brethren to bring back to them which is

rightfully theirs. Such a person will have in his mind unlimited happiness, *saukhyam atulam*, no botheration, *na duḥkham*, no mental torture, *lapaḥ*, no enemy, *na ca ripuḥ*⁶.

The present discussion on *santoṣa* could well be closed with its definition, a rare one indeed in Sanskrit literature, which the *Jābālayoga* furnishes in the following words:

*yadṛcchālābhato nityam prītir yā jāyate nṛṇām/
tat santoṣam viduḥ prājñāḥ parijñānaikataparāḥ/*⁷

“The pleasure that people derive from what comes to them as a matter of course, the wise who are solely devoted to the pursuit of knowledge know as *santoṣa*”.

References

1. *Śrīmadbhāgavata-purāṇa*, 7.15.7.
2. *Nītikālpalaru*, 74.8.
3. 5.19.260.
4. *Hitopadeśa*, 1.148.
5. *Śrīmadbhāgavata-purāṇa*, 8.14.8.
6. *Manodūta*, 87.
7. 2.5.

Śauca (Purity)

Śauca is one of the ten *niyamas*, enumerated by Atri:

*śaucam ijjā tapo dānam svādhyāyopasthānanigrahāḥ/
vratamaunopavāsam ca snānam ca niyamā daśa//*¹

It has been defined as avoiding a prohibited article of food, associating with the non-defamed ones and sticking to right conduct:

*abhakṣyaparihāraś ca saṁsargaś cāpy aninditaiḥ/
ācāre ca vyasthānam śaucam etat prakīrtitam//*²

According to the *Cāṇakya-rājani-līśāstra* it is of five types: compassion for all beings; control over the senses; truthfulness; mental purity and, the fifth one, purification by water:

*sarvabhūtadayā śaucam śaucam indriyanigrahāḥ/
satyam śaucam manaḥ śaucam jalasuddhis tu pañcamam//*³

In more compact form it is divided into three categories: physical, mental and intellectual:

*svadehamalanirmokṣo mṛjjalābhyaṁ mahāmune/
ahaṁ śuddham iti jñānam śaucam āhur manīṣiṇaḥ//*⁴

“According to the wise, O great sage! The removal of the dirt of the body by the earth and the water is external purification. Cogitation is the mental purification while (the feeling that) ‘I am pure’ is intellectual purification.”

Of these the knowledge purification stands at the apex. It is this which should be assiduously sought. External purification

is all right but it has to be followed up by internal one:

*bāhyaśaucena yuktaḥ saṁs tathā cābhyantaram caret*⁵

“After purifying oneself externally (by bath etc.) one should also purify oneself internally.”

As is clear from the above, in the order of purification, the physical purification comes first. That is the *sine qua non* of any kind of purification, however lower in gradation it may be. Indian tradition lays great store by bath, the primary source of physical purification, for it is this which can make a person feel fresh after the night's sleep or the afternoon slumber or after the day's hard toil, particularly so in a tropical country like India where for most part of the year it is hot and humid with all the perspiration and body odours. A shower or a swim in a pool or pond or a river takes away the sloth. One feels thereby more active and alert. That is why it is said that “one may ignore a thousand things but bath one must have”, (*śatam vihāya bhoklavayam*) *sahasraṁ snānam ācaret*. With the root meaning connected with bath the words connected with rivers or their banks or their currents though ostensibly used in different meanings such as *snātaka*, *abhiṣeka*, *pārāvāra*, *pārīṇa*, *anukūla*, *pratikūla*, *anūpa*, *pratīpa*, etc. point to the act of bathing and the need of water for the same and the physical purity thereby.

With freshness achieved by physical purity the mental purity is just a step further. With mental purity the intellect would shine out and the true realization of oneself attained. The ancient texts emphasize that one has to continue with the follow up steps and not stop at physical purity only which howsoever good and desirable is not the be end and all end of life. One has to go on to the final step of knowledge purification. Says the *Jābālayoga* :

jñānaśaucam parityajya bāhye yo ramate naraḥ/

*sa mūḍhaḥ kāñcanaṁ tyaktvā loṣṭham grhṇāti Suvrata*⁶

“O Suvrata, one who is given to (lit. takes delight in)

external purification in preference to the knowledge purification, that ignorant one, is just picking up a lump of earth in preference to gold.”

If a person is impure, is prone to evil thoughts, is subject to baser instincts, his physical purity has no meaning. He may have washed his body clean but his mind may continue to be unclean even if following rigorously the regimen of hygiene. That is what the *Liṅga-purāṇa* purports to say when it declares “Does the best of the Brāhmaṇas, get clean by regular (lit. always) bath in water ? So one should always carry out, as per the procedure, internal cleansing”:

*sadā vagāhya salīle viśuddhaḥ kiṃ dvijottamaḥ/
tasmād ābhyaṅtaraṁ śaucaṁ sadā kāryaṁ vidhānataḥ//⁷*

The internal cleansing has been explained as—

*saumukhyād abhisamprītiṁ arthināṁ darśane sadā/
satkṛtiś cānasūyā ca tadā śuddhir iti smṛtā//⁸*

“To always receive supplicants with pleasant face when on seeing them, to honour them and not to have ill-will for them”.

The *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra* explains as to which things are purified by what—

*adbhiḥ śudhyanti gātrāṇi buddhir jñānena śudhyati /
ahiṁsayā ca bhūtātmā manaḥ satyena śudhyati //⁹*

“The limbs are purified by water, the intellect by knowledge, the self by non-violence (as per the *Manusmṛiti* by knowledge and austerities : *vidyātapobhyāṁ bhūtātmā*) and the mind by truth.”

The purification automatically goes with certain objects like people who follow the conduct which is ideally expected of them. Underground water, a woman devoted to her husband, a king solicitous of (the welfare) of his subjects and a contented Brāhmaṇa are pure :

śuci bhūmigataṁ toyam śucir nārī pativrata /

*śuci kṣemaṅkaro rājā santoṣī brāhmaṇaḥ śuciḥ //*¹⁰

There is much talk of corruption these days. To stay clean in financial matters was very well recognized by ancient thinkers of India. That man is said to be pure who is pure in financial matters, *yo 'rthe śuciḥ sa śuciḥ*¹¹.

References

1. *Atri-saṁhitā*, 49
2. *Bhaviṣya-purāṇa*, 1.2.160
3. 2.40.
4. *Jābālayoga*, 1.22.
5. *Liṅga-purāṇa*, 8.32.
6. 1.22.
7. 8.35.
8. *Skanda-purāṇa*, *Ma.Kau.* 4.6
9. 1.5.1.
10. *Cāṇakyanūti*, 2.37.
11. *Manusmṛti*, 5.106.

Śīla

Indian tradition lays great emphasis on cultivating certain values like *paropakāra*, doing good to others, *titikṣā*, tolerance, *kṣamā*, forgiveness, *dama*, self-control, *indriyanigraha*, control over the senses, *dhṛti* or *dhairya*, fortitude, *śauca*, purity, *mṛdubhāṣitā* softness in speech etc. which could form ingredients of *śīla*, an umbrella for all the good qualities.

An enigmatic term *śīla* is all-comprehensive as should be clear from the following stanza of the *Nīṭisāṭaka*¹ of Bhartṛhari :

*aīśvaryaśya vibhūṣaṇam sujanatā śauryasya vākṣaṇyamo
jñānasyopaśamaḥ śrutasya vinayo vittasya pātre vyayaḥ/
akrodhas tapasaḥ kṣamā prabhavitur dharmasya nirvyājatā
sarveṣāṃ api sarvakāraṇam idaṃ śīlaṃ paraṃ bhūṣaṇam//*²

"Goodness is the ornament of prosperity, restraint in speech that of bravery, tranquillity that of knowledge, humility that of learning, investment in a deserving cause that of money, absence of anger that of austerities, forgiveness that of the mighty, absence of pretension that of *dharma*, *śīla*, the all round source of all these, is the best of the ornaments".

This very point is reinforced when it is said that there is no ornament like *śīla*, *vibhūṣaṇam śīlasamam na cānya*.³

It is for this reason that it is praised sky high all through the Indian tradition. One who lives while observing it lives in reality: *śīlasya pālanaṃ kurvan yo jīvati sa jīvati*⁴. It is like a guide in a dreary forest, *śīlaṃ hi śaraṇam saumya kāntāra iva deśikaḥ*⁵.

"*Śīla* removes stigma of the family as also the dirt (*mala*)

of sin. It adds to merit, spreads fame, bends the deities, removes the host of obstacles and leads to the attainment of heaven as also salvation with ease."

Śīla has lack of hostility towards all beings in word, mind and action, compassion and charity:

*adrohaṁ sarvabhūteṣu karmaṇā manasā girā/
anugrahaś ca dānaṁ ca śīlam etat praśasyate//*⁶

One who does not have it, for him knowledge, learning, austerities, riches, the spreading fame—all are like the bath of an elephant:

*vidyā śrutam tapo vā py aiśvaryaṁ vā yaśaḥprakarṣo vā/
śīlarahitasya puṁso dviradasnānoḥpamam bhavati//*⁷

At this point it is pertinent to pause and think as to what this *śīla* which is spoken of in superlative terms means. The *Amarakoṣa* explains it at two places. At one place it interprets it as pure conduct, *śucaru tu carite śīlam*⁸ while at another as nature or good conduct, *śīlam svabhāve sadvṛtte*. It however appears that *śīla* is much more than just good conduct. It is an innate goodness in man, a reservoir of good qualities that imparts him rare strength of character. It is not easy to define it nor is it easy to translate it. It is that sublimity that is felt to exist but which is difficult to describe. Right or good conduct is a poor rendering of it, not able to capture its spirit that goes far beyond it. It is this that makes a person easily approachable, *abhigamya* and impossible of being overawed, *adhṛṣya*. It is inner strength born of a myriad qualities that propel a person to follow the right path and shun the wrong one. It is this strength that imparts a rare equanimity to a person which makes him impervious to the totally contrary situations in life and facing them with the same equipoise. The great remain the same when favoured by fortune or visited by adversity: *sampattau ca vipattau ca mahatām ekarūpatā*⁹ like the sun which is red when it rises and red when it sets, *udayan savitā raktaḥ rakta evāstam eti ca*. When told first that he was to be anointed a king and then that he was to be exiled,

Rāma's face showed no expression, *nālakṣayata rāmasya kañcid ākāraṃ ānane* (*ākāra*=expression). There was no perturbation in his mind as he was preparing to leave for the forest forsaking (the rule over) the earth as if he was different from all others :

*na vanam gantukāmasya tyajataś ca vasundharām/
sarvalokātigasyeva lakṣyate cittavikriyā//*¹⁰

It is this quality which makes a person look out of the ordinary. Where the devils would not dare to tread, the angels would walk easily.

In the *Mahābhārata* once Yudhiṣṭhira asked Bhīṣma as to why it is that while describing *dharma* everybody first talks of *śīla* and that he should explain it to him as to what it is. The latter told him that the same question Duryodhana had put to his father Dhṛtarāṣṭra when he (Duryodhana) was seething with jealousy at your excessive prosperity in former days at Indraprastha. Dhṛtarāṣṭra had told him that it is possible to conquer all the worlds with *śīla*. He had underlined its importance in the following words :

*śīlena hi trayo lokāḥ śakyā jetuṃ na saṃsayah/
nahi kiñcid asādhyam vai loka śīlavatām bhavet//*¹¹

"There is no doubt that with *śīla* (all) the three worlds are possible of conquest. For people possessed of *śīla* there is nothing impossible of achievement in this world."

Proceeding further he recounts to him the story of Prahlāda and Indra. By means of *śīla* Prahlāda wrested the kingdom of heaven from Indra which made him repair to Brhaspati which gave him knowledge to bring peace to his distraught mind. When Indra wanted more of it, Brhaspati asked him to go to Śukrācārya, who when approached, asked Prahlāda to pass on his *śīla* to Indra which he did. One by one a quality after quality like truth, *satya*, might/lustre, *tejas*, strength, *bala* came out of the body of Prahlāda and entered into that of Indra. With *śīla* gone, the royal fortune forsook

Prahlāda. On being asked as to why she was doing so, she said:

*śīlena hi trayo lokās tvayā dharmajña nirjitāḥ/
tad vijñāya surendreṇa tava śīlaṁ hṛtam prabho//*¹²

“O ye, the knower of *dharma*, thou had conquered the three worlds through *śīla*. Having come to know of it, O Lord, Indra has wrested your *śīla* from thee.”

It is no wonder then that *śīla* is proclaimed as the best of the ornaments, *param bhūṣaṇam*. Leave aside the worldly ornaments which are prone to decay and disappearance unlike *śīla* which is constant, even the ornaments in the form of qualities severally would not stand up before *śīla*, that being an aggregate of them and more.

Śīla is not unoften referred to by the term *ṛtta*. Overwhelming importance is attached to its observance. It is said that one should keep it up assiduously while wealth (*vitta*, a word phonetically close to *ṛtta* but miles apart in sense) comes and goes. One does not lose anything if one loses wealth, *vitta*, but with the loss of character (that is the nearest equivalent of *ṛtta*) one is (just) lost :

*ṛttaṁ yatnena saṁramksyaṁ vittaṁ āyāti yāti ca /
akṣīṇo vittataḥ kṣīṇo ṛttatas tu hato hataḥ //*¹³

As said earlier, it is not possible to give a single line definition of *śīla*. *Śīla* is like *śīla* just as we say sky is like sky or ocean is like ocean, *gaganam gaganākāraṁ sāgaraḥ sāgaropamaḥ*. It is a great fortune to come together with a person endowed with *śīla*. Rightly has it been said :

*kiṁ madhunā kiṁ vidhunā kiṁ sudhayaḥ kiṁ ca vasudhayaḥ/
yadi hṛdayahāricaritaḥ puruṣaḥ punar eti nayanayor ayanam//*¹⁴

“What has one to do with honey, the moon, the nectar as also with the whole earth, if a person with winsome character and conduct comes to view (lit. comes within the range of eyes).

References

1. Verse 80.
2. *Pañcatantra*, 2.155.
3. *Padma-purāṇa*, 46.95.
4. *Saundarananda*, 34.47
5. *Mahābhārata*, Śāntiparvan, 124.66.
6. *Nītidviṣaṣṭikā*, 33.
7. I.6.26
8. Ibid., 3.3.202.
9. *Narābharana*, 26
10. *Rāmāyaṇa*, 2.19.36
11. Śāntiparvan, 12.4.15
12. Ibid., 124.61
13. Udyogaparvan, 66.10. *Vikramārkacarita*, 17.1
14. A popular Subhāṣitā

Asteya

(Non-stealing)

Figuring among the ten essential marks of *Dharma*, it is defined by Kullūkabhaṭṭa, the commentator of the *Manusmṛti* as the abstention from appropriation by unrighteous means of wealth and the like of others, *anyāyena paradhanādigrahaṇam steyam, tadabhāvo 'steyam*.¹ The definition of it in other works also follows almost the same line. The *Līṅga-purāṇa* defines it as non-appropriation in all thoughtfulness of the possessions of others even when in adversity even by mind, action and speech is what is *asteya* in brief :

*anādānam parasvānām āpady api vicārataḥ/
manasā karmaṇā vācā tad asteyam samāsataḥ* /²

The *Jābālayoga* explains it as taking the mind off from appropriating (anything) be it straw, the jewel, gold or pearl :

*anyadāye tṛṇe ratne kāñcane mauktike 'pi vā/
manaso vinivṛttir yā tad asteyam vidur budhāḥ* /³

The same work in the very next stanza gives it a philosophic dimension:

*ātmany anātmabhāvena vyavahāravivarjitam/
yat tad asteyam ity uktam ātmavidbhīr mahāmataḥ* //

“O ye of great intellect, the awakening in self the feeling of non-self and proceeding accordingly is said to be *asteya* by those who know the self.”

“According to the *Yogaśāstra* that is said to be firmness in

asteya, non-stealing where there is no acceptance of (a thing) not given. The riches are the outer self of people. One who takes away wealth would just kill them."

anādanam adattāsyāsteyavratam udīritam/

bāhyāḥ prāṇā nṛṇām artho haratā taṁ hatā hi te//⁴

The same work says elsewhere that a wise person should in no case pick up from anywhere a thing dropped accidentally, forgotten, placed, put, laid which belongs to somebody else if it has not been given (to him).

"One who steals things of others has got stolen from him all these of his—this world and the other world, *Dharma*, patience, fortitude and intellect" :

ayaṁ lokaḥ paraloko dharmo dhairyaṁ dhṛtir matiḥ/

muṣṇatā parakīyasvaṁ muṣitam sarvaṁ apy adah//⁵

"As of those of pure mind as exercise control in taking away the things of others, riches come of themselves choosing them for themselves, adversities fly away from them, their praise goes round, clearly enough, all the kinds of happiness of heaven approach them, the practitioners of non-stealing."

parārthāgrahāṇe yeśāṁ niyamaḥ suddhacetasām/

abhyāyānti śrīyas teśāṁ svayam eva svayamvarāḥ//

anarthā dūrato yānti sādhuvādaḥ pravartate/

svargasaukhyāni dhaukante/

sphuṭam asteyacāriṇām//⁶

Those who are committed to non-violence should give the go by to the three types (mental, verbal and physical) of stealing they had followed: *heyam steyam tridhā'rāddham ahimsāviṣṭacetasām⁷*.

There is a clear rule that one should not steal another's wealth even of the measure of a straw: *palālamātram api paradraavyaṁ na hartavyam⁸*. The father and the mother may accept a (son) who has other faults but not the one who has his face blackened with the tar of stealth :

*doṣāntarajūṣaṁ jātu mātāpitṛādayo naram/
saṅgrhṇanti na tu steyamasīkṣṇamukhaṁ naram//⁹*

It is the stealing committed in this birth that becomes the cause of assassination and other kinds of hardships in other despicable births :

*vadhādi kurute janmany asmin steyam anuṣṭhitam/
kartuḥ paratra duḥkhāni vividhāni kuyoniṣu//¹⁰*

Why should stealing be such a bad thing ? Because the one who is being killed will suffer only for a moment but his good sons and grandsons will continue to undergo suffering for the whole of their lives [for the ignominy of having been born in the family of a thief].

*ekasyaikakṣanam duḥkhaṁ māryamāṇasya jāyate/
suputrapautrasya punar yāvajñvaṁ hṛte dhane//¹¹*

In its long and chequered history there were periods in India when the kings could declare that there is no thief in their country, *na me steno janapade*, a bold claim indeed. In the *Chāndogya-upaniṣad*¹², Aśvapati, the king of Kekaya country, assured the sages led by Uddālaka repaired to him to learn from him the Vaiśvānara, the secret of the Supreme Being, to accept the monetary offering that he would like to make to them (the way he would like to make it to those who would be helping in the performance of the sacrifice), of the purity of the amount. None of his subjects indulges in stealing, said he. Not only that, there is no miser there either, no one indulges in drinking, no one is there who does not perform the fire-ritual, there is no licentious man not to speak of a licentious woman. That was India of olden times justifying the Chinese traveller Fahian's description of her as completely free from theft and dacoity, he not having had any such encounter anywhere through his travels right across the country. He also mentions in his memoirs that the people did not lock their doors.

That theft was such an abhorrent to the people here gets

support from the word *taskara*, the Sanskrit synonym of *cora*, thief. Etymologically that word means 'one who does that' *tat karoti taskarah*, that which is not even worth mentioning, to be referred to by the pronoun 'that', *tat*, that being so reprehensible.

Times changed. India was not the same as in the time of Aśvapati of the Upaniṣadic period or of the period of Fahian. Theft was indulged in. So was break-in in the houses. As a matter of fact, theft and break-in were perfected into an art. The *Mṛcchakaṭika* is a telling evidence of it. There is a full theft scene there which is depicted step by step. The thief Śarvilaka makes a breach in the fencing wall of the grove of trees round the house of Cārudatta, the hero of the play. He has now to break through the breach to reach the inner quadrangle and has then to look for a place which may drown the sound of his foot-steps. He comes to the quadrangle but the door through which he is to pass screeches. He waits outside the door and finding two persons inside asleep wants to make sure whether they really are asleep or not. He first sends a dummy. He finds in the quadrangle only musical instruments making him infer that they are poor. But to make sure he adopts the tactic of spreading magical seeds. Their not expanding assures him that they really are poor. At this crucial moment the dream speech of the jester in which he requests sleeping Cārudatta to take possession of the bunch of gold ornaments makes him take possession of them and decamp.

Interestingly, there were patron deities for such activities like Kumāra Kārtikeya before whom prayers were offered for the success of these activities. Further, the thief refers to certain *ācāryas*, the authorities, on the art like Kanakaśakti who have recorded four types of burglary, the *sandhi-bhedas*. The other *ācāryas* referred to are Bhāskaranandin and Yogācārya, the latter claimed by the thief as his teacher who had given him an ointment that would make him invisible to security personnel and make him immune to attack by a

weapon. Even in theft there were certain norms to be observed. The thief would not touch the Brāhmaṇa's possessions.

That the thieves had cropped up in later period is beyond question. Otherwise, how could there be statements about *vidyā*, knowledge, that it is such wealth, *dhana* which neither a thief nor also a king can carry away: *na cauryahāryam na ca rājahāryam* and therefore is the foremost of all kinds of wealth, *vidyāadhanam sarvadhanapradhānam*. Though stealing and robbery and such other malpractices had made inroads into society, the emphasis had all through been to keep away from them. Non-stealing is one of the ten characteristics of *dharma*, as noted earlier, *dharma* the bedrock of social structure, a must to adhere to for every individual.

References

1. Under *Manu.*, 10.63
2. 8.15
3. 1.11
4. 1.22
5. *Yogaśāstra*, 2.67
6. *Ibid.*, 2. 74-75
7. *Dharmāmṛta*, 4.49
8. *Cāṇakyaśūtrāṇi*, 268
9. *Dharmāmṛta*, 4.560
10. *Padma-purāṇa*, 14.189
11. *Yogaśāstra*, 2.68.
12. 5.15.5.

Mātr-Pitr-Bhakti

(Devotion to Mother and Father)

A moral value that has typical Indian touch is the utmost respect, bordering on worship, for parents. The Upaniṣad enjoins *mātrdevo bhava*, *pitṛdevo bhava*, treat the mother as a deity, treat the father as a deity. Just as the idols in the temples are to be circumambulated, so are to be the mother and the father. According to an old stanza one who circumambulates the mother and the father, he (should be) taken to have circumbulated the (entire) earth with its seven continents:

*mātaram pītaram cāpi yo hi kuryāt pradakṣiṇam/
pradakṣiṇīkṛtā tena sapta dvīpā vasundharā//*

This implies that he would have been supposed to have had the round of all the holy places, the earth bring their locale. There is a special message in the story which speaks of the contest between the sons of Śiva, Kārtikeya and Gaṇeśa to go round the earth, the winning parameter being the completion of the round quicker. While Kārtikeya started taking a round of the earth, Gaṇeśa, the wise god that he is, just went round his parents, Śiva and Pārvatī. His going round them was also going round the earth. Obviously going round the parents took far little time than his brother Kārtikeya's going round the earth. Gaṇeśa won the contest.

A byword for devotion to parents is Śravaṇa Kumāra, a character in one of the stories that goes round the Indian

households. He would move about carrying his old blind parents on pole with slings on either side to carry weight according to popular legend; though there is nothing of it in the *Vālmiki-Rāmāyaṇa*; the primary source of the legend which is connected there with King Daśaratha of Ayodhyā who mortified under the impact of the events leading to the exile of his dearest of the dear son recounts it to Kausalyā, the eldest of his queens. He tells her that the tragedy that has befallen him is due to his own untoward action. One has to reap the fruit of whatever one does, good or bad. When he was young he went out to a forest ahunting. He had earned the reputation even at that young age of piercing the aim by sound alone. One early morning when it was still dark, he slipped out unnoticed by others on his hunting spree. The sound of a pitcher being filled with water reached his ears. He mistook it as the sound of an elephant drinking water and shot an arrow in the direction from where the sound had come. As the arrow struck, the sound of *hā hā* in human voice reached his ears followed by the words as to why he, an ascetic living in a forest subsisting on the forest produce, sporting matted hair and donning tree-bark with enmity towards none, should have been hit like this. He had then realized that he had committed a terrible mistake. Totally distraught, he had reached the place from where were coming these words and saw a young lad soiled in blood with the arrow dug in him. He was writhing in pain. He was bemoaning the lot of his parents, blind and helpless (who had sent him to fetch water for them) living as they did in hermitage. He pointed to the narrow path that would lead to it. He asked him, unable to stand the pain, to pull the arrow out, knowing that it meant sure death for him, and convey the sad news to his parents which he did inviting the wrath of his father who cursed him to lose life with the same grief for his son from which he would be losing it. The father further told him to prepare a pyre for his son and place him and his wife along with the dead body of his son. He had been carrying this curse, he tells Kausalyā all his life. The curse is telling on him now.

An equally telling instance of devotion to father is provided by Rāma, the son of Daśaratha. He assures Kaikeyī, his step mother of his decision to repair to forest,¹ in fulfilment of the boons that his father Daśaratha had given her in lieu of her saving his life in a combat with the demons in aid of the gods earlier. In a ringing tone he says:

*nahy ato dharmacaraṇam kiñcid asi mahattaram/
yathā pītari śuśrūṣā tasya vā vacanakriyā//*

"There is no greater virtue than to serve the father or to carry out his words".²

Daśaratha was so stricken with sorrow that he even advised Rāma to arrest him and assume kingship to which he simply did not agree. Finding him unflinching in his resolve to leave for forest, there and then, he begged of him to just stay back and leave the next morning so that he could be with him for one day more. Rāma saw no merit in that. "Who will confer on me the merit that I shall reap by going today, said he. And then come the most memorable of the words:

*pītā hi daivatam tāta devatānām api smṛtam/
tasmād daivatam ity eva kariṣyami pītur vacaḥ//³*

"The father is a very God, even the celestials say this. Therefore, looking upon him as a divinity I shall follow his words."

According to the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* there is no doubt that one devoted to one's father gets (the fruit of) sacrifices, the Vedas, the desired objects, the varied austerities, long life and austerities :

*yajñān vedāns tathā kāmāns tapāṁsi vividhāni ca/
prāpnoty āyuh tapaś caiva pitṛbhakto na saṁśayah//⁴*

A question may well come up over here. If both the father and the mother are divinities are they to be treated on an equal footing? There may be situations when a child may get conflicting signals from both. What should be the guiding principle for him then? He has just to turn to old texts for an

answer. They are very clear. The mother excels the father a thousand times : *sahasraṁ hi pitur mātā gauraveṇātiricyate*⁵. The touch of the mother's hand is like the handful of water for one who is in need of it, *hastasparśo hi mātṛṇām ajalasya jalāñjaliḥ*⁶. The effort that the mother puts in bringing up a child has no match to that of the father. He is only the provider. The mother delivers him, he is a part of her very being. The *Skanda-purāṇa* is very right in speaking of her as "there is no shade like her, no resort like her, no security like her, no waterhouse like her" :

*nāsti mātṛamā chāyā nāsti mātṛsamā gatiḥ/
nāsti mātṛsamam trāṇam nāsti mātṛsamā prapā//*⁷

Before the discussion on the utmost reverence for the mother and the father is brought to a close, it may be pertinent to mention that it is not only the biological mother and the father who are called so but also some others. Who they are the following verse makes clear:

*gurupatnī rājapatnī jyeṣṭhapatnī tathaiva ca/
patnīmātā svamātā ca pañcaitā mātaraḥ smṛtāḥ//*⁸
*janakaś copanetā ca yaś ca vidyām prayacchati/
annadātā bhayatrātā pañcaite pitaraḥ smṛtāḥ//*⁹

"The wife of the teacher, the wife of the king, the wife of the elder brother, the mother of the wife (the mother-in-law) and one's own mother – these five are said to be mothers."

"One who gives birth, one who initiates, one who imparts knowledge, one who provides food and one who affords protection from fear – these five are considered fathers."

According to Indian ethos mother is weightier than the earth and the father is loftier than the sky:

*mātā gurutarā bhṛṇumeḥ khāt pitoccataras tathā*¹⁰

The sons can go wrong to mother but not the mother to sons : *mātari bhavanti sutānāṁ mantavaḥ kila suteṣu na mātuh.*¹¹

The mother has her own way of looking at children. There is a very interesting episode about it. A child cried aloud in its cradle. The mother came running to it from the kitchen and put the milk-bottle in its mouth. The child fell silent. The mother concluded that the child was growing. It can indicate its need for food with its cries. It was night. The child cried again. The mother saw the bed was wet. Well, to the mother it was indication that the child can feel the bed is wet and that its cries are indicative of it. She picked it up and placed it in the dry patch of the bed. The mother took it as the process of the growth of the child. With its cries it can indicate that the bed is wet and that it needs to be shifted to a dry patch. The child while walking on its knees got up to the railing of the house and threw the mother's purse down. The mother did not scold the child. She instead took it that it is growing in intellect and that it wants to do something. One day the lightning flashed in the sky and the clouds thundered. The scared child clung to the mother who took this action of it as indication of its ability to discriminate that something was wrong somewhere. The faculty of discrimination was unfolding in it. The mother took it that way. Every action of the child the mother interpreted in a positive light. That is the mother.

It is said that when Rāma was on the throne after the period of exile he was very keen to know about the condition of his people. He sent out spies to mix with them to find out as to how they felt. One day a spy noticed that a mother was keen to breastfeed the child but the same did not accept it. It would turn its face away every time the mother tried for it. The mother then addressing the child said, My dear child, we are all born in the Rāma-rājya, the kingdom of Rāma where nobody is going to have re-birth. Since she may have no second chance of breast-feeding you, you please do not deny me the privilege of breast-feeding that I have got as mother in this life. The spy heard these words and tears rolled out of his eyes! That is the mother.

The love and the care of the mother for the offspring is not limited to human beings only. Even the animals are not immune to them. There is a story that runs as follows : A trader had once purchased two cows which were very similar to each other, the same complexion, the same build. He was not able to make which one of them was the mother and which one the offspring. He went to the king who also was not able to decide. He then called his minister. He also could give no answer. He asked for some time to decide the issue. The next day, he said, he might be able to give the answer. In great worry he repaired to his house. His wife noticed the worry and when apprised of the problem said it was so easy. The next day she accompanied the minister to the court. The mother-daughter duo of the cows was brought there. The minister's wife served the same type of fodder and in the same quantity to both. The offspring quickly grazed her share and began then to have the fodder from the share of the other cow, that one looking on meekly at her. That decided the issue. The one that looked on without batting an eyelid was the mother and the other one its offspring. That is the mother!

It is not for no reason that the mother is proclaimed that she (and the motherland) are superior to even heaven : *jananī janmabhṇumīś ca svargād api garīyasī*.

References

1. *Rāmāyaṇa*, Ayodhyākāṇḍa, Canto 63.
2. *Ibid*, Ayodhyākāṇḍa, 19.22.
3. *Ibid*, Ayodhyākāṇḍa, 34.52.
4. 3.19.68
5. *Bālarāmāyaṇa*, 4.30.
6. *Pratimānājaka*, 3.13.
7. *Ma.Kau.* 6.103-104.
8. *Narābharaṇa*, 2.8
9. *Nītiśāstra*, 80.
10. *Mahābhārata*, Vanaparvan 313.60
11. *Caitanyacandrodaya*, 1.61

Guru-Bhakti

(Devotion to Teacher)

Just as it is with the parents, so is it with the teacher. He is also to be shown utmost respect, to be treated as a deity, *ācāryadevo bhava*.

*gurur brahmā gurur viṣṇur gurur devo mahēśvaraḥ/
guruḥ sākṣāt parabrahma tasmai śrīgurave namaḥ//*¹

In India the relationship between the teacher and the student was unique. The teacher while initiating and investing a student with the sacred thread would absorb him within himself and would make him a part of his own self, much like (a mother) the womb : *ācārya upanayamāno brahmacāriṇaṁ kṛṇute garbham antaḥ*². The simile is very significant here. Just as the unborn child, while it is still in womb, receives nourishment from the mother in the same way the student receives physical, mental and spiritual nourishment from his teacher. He, thenceforth, from the time of *upanayana*, the initiation, is the responsibility of the teacher. In his, the teacher's 'āśrama, call it *gurukula*, it is the teacher who is to provide for his material needs besides teaching him the various disciplines, the skills and arts in addition to inculcating in him the discipline, the *anuśāsana*, he being *śiṣya*, who is to be taught discipline, vide the etymology of the word : *śās+ya*, *śās = anuśiṣṭi*, *anuśiṣṭi*=discipline and is to be instructed in good manners, proper behaviour, he being *vineya*, another Sanskrit term for *śiṣya*. The role of the *ācārya* or the *guru* in

the life of the student being so all embracing, the student is expected to carry in his mind utmost respect for him every minute. Still a particular day, variously called Gurupūrṇimā, Vyāsapūjā is earmarked when all students, past and present, come together to offer their respect to the teacher in a formal way as a mark of gratitude to him. Interestingly, this practice is not limited only to India. It is found even in countries outside India, particularly the ones that have come deep under its cultural influence. One of these is Thailand where the writer of these lines had the opportunity to teach. He was witness to the *gurupūjā* there. The ceremony was held in the Silpakorn University, Bangkok. It was July 13, 1978. The ceremony began at 8 in the morning. First the Buddhist Bhikṣus, monks, chanted the prayers in Pali and blessed the gathering. They were given alms with which they left. By the time it was 9.00 clock. Everybody was waiting anxiously. The reason : the Princess of the country was to join the ceremony. She came around 9.30. A.M. and took her seat in the front row. This was followed by the singing by a group of students of a hymn in praise of *guru*, *guru-stuti*, in Sanskrit in all seriousness, in melodious voice, with eyes closed and hands folded, their impeccable pronunciation the envy of any Indian Sanskritist. One side were the students, the other side the teachers, three of them in the front row who were very very elderly. Of these three one was so elderly that he had taught even the father of the then king. After the hymn in praise of the *guru* — Thai has the same words for teacher as has India *guru* and *ācārya* pronounced *khru* and *āchārṇ*—came forward students one by one and offered a basket of flowers, josssticks and candles to one of these three teachers who would touch it as a mark of acceptance of it and would apply a triangular *tilaka* (forehead-mark) on his forehead which is symbolic of the Divine Trinity, Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśa. The student would then pass on to the second teacher who would tie a white thread which seems to be symbolic of the *raṁṣā-bandhana*, protective thread on the wrist of the student. The

student then would move to the third teacher who would offer him a boiled egg to eat. After every student had followed this ritual the ceremony came to an end.

It was an experience in itself to witness this ceremony in a different land away from Indian shores.

The teacher is such an inspiration that even an image of him would fill one with the fervour and the skill to learn. The Ekalavya story of the *Mahābhārata*³ is just an instance of it.

Ekalavya, the son of the Niṣāda chieftain Hiranyadhanus, having heard of skill of Droṇa in archery approached him to learn it from him but the latter did not take him under his tutelage, he being the son of a Niṣāda for one, a low caste, and for fear of his excelling his other pupils, the Kaurava and the Pāṇḍava princes. He then repaired to forest, made an image of clay of Droṇa, and instilling the feeling in himself that he is his teacher started practice in archery in all seriousness. Once the Kaurava and Pāṇḍava princes went to forest with Droṇa's permission for hunting. A man of his own volition followed them with hunting equipment and a dog which made way to the place where the Niṣāda lad was practising archery and started barking. To silence it the Niṣāda lad hurled at it seven arrows in one shot. The dog then came to the Pāṇḍava princes who were totally taken aback at the feat. Wanting to know as to who had done it, they came upon the place where the Niṣāda lad was practising archery. He told them on enquiry that he was the pupil of Droṇa. This particularly upset Arjuna to whom Droṇa had confided that none among his pupils would excel him in the skill in archery. When told of the Niṣāda boy being his pupil by Arjuna and his skill in archery that seemed to excel that of his Droṇa felt surprised (he had not taught anyone like him). Led by Arjuna he came to the lad and saw him practising archery. The lad prostrated before him on noticing him and claimed to be his pupil. "If so, give me the *guru-dakṣiṇā*, the fee due to a teacher"

said Droṇa. Pleased with this demand, the lad, Ekalavya offered to provide him whatever he thought fit. Droṇa then asked for his right thumb. This stunned the lad but he did not flinch. Cut asunder he immediately the thumb and offered it to him thus depriving himself forever of the alacrity in shooting arrows and making Droṇa truthful to his words to Arjuna that there would not be any one who would excel him in archery among his pupils. This was a specimen of devotion to a teacher which has no parallel in human history. With this Ekalavya earned undying fame as an icon of devotion to teacher.

The reverence for teacher is at such a peak that the scholars, the repositories of learning in themselves, would attribute whatever the excellence in their work to their teacher and whatever the otherwise of it to their own self:

yad atra sauṣṭhavam kiñcid tad guror eva me nahi/

yad atrāsauṣṭhavam kiñcid tan mamaiva guror nahi//

It was the reverence for his teacher that led the great grammarian-philosopher Bhartṛhari to ascribe his work to his teacher:

nyāyaprasthānamārgāṅs tān abhyasya svam ca darśanam/

praṇīto guruṇā 'śmākam ayam āgamasan̄grahaḥ//⁴

The Sanskrit literature furnishes many instances of the total and unquestioned obedience of the pupils to the word of the teacher. One such as recorded in the *Mahābhārata* runs as follows: There was a sage of the name of Āpoda-Dhaumya. He had three disciples Upamanyu, Āruṇi and Veda. He asked Āruṇi who was from Pāñcāla country to go and stop up a breach in the water course of a certain field. Āruṇi repaired to the spot but could not stop up the breach by ordinary means. He then went down into the breach and lay down there himself. The water was thus confined. After some time Āpoda-Dhaumya enquired of the whereabouts of Āruṇi from his other disciples who told him that he had been sent by

him to stop the breach. Āpoda-Dhaumya having approached the place shouted "where are you my child". Āruṇi hearing his voice told him that not having been able to prevent water running out he had entered himself into the breach. The preceptor then told him that since he has opened the water course he shall thenceforth be known by the name Uddālaka and because he had obeyed his words he would be blessed with good fortune with the Vedas and the Dharmaśāstras shining in him.

The other disciple of his Upamanyu he asked to go and look after the cows. After tending them the whole day he returned in the evening to his preceptor's house. The preceptor noticing him in good physical condition enquired of him as to on what he was subsisting. "On alms", said he. "That is no good," said the preceptor. "You should not use the alms without offering them to me". Told thus Upamanyu continued with tending the cows. When he came back to the preceptor the next day in the evening, the latter noticed his good physical condition. The same question he repeated in answer to which the former (Upamanyu) said that he went abegging the second time and he subsisted on what he got therefrom. The preceptor disapproved of the practice, that leading to the diminishing of the support of others who live by begging which would also prove him to be covetous. Having heard this, Upamanyu went away to tend the cows. Returning in the evening and finding him in good physical condition the preceptor repeated the usual query in answer to which he (Upamanyu) said that he was subsisting on the milk of the cows evoking thereby the disapproval of the preceptor for having it without his permission. He listened to it and went about his errand. It was the same story this time too. On the preceptor's query as to on what he was subsisting, he said that he was helping himself with the froth that the calves throw out while sucking their mothers' teats. No good, said the preceptor, for, he was thus depriving the calves of their full

share of food. That was unlawful. Upamanyu went back on his errand. This time with nothing to eat and the hunger overtaking him he ate the leaves of the Arka plant which led to the loss of his vision. As he was wandering about, he fell into a pit. The evening fell. Upamanyu not having returned, the preceptor went into the forest in search of him along with his other disciples. He shouted for him. Hearing his shouts Upamanyu shouted back that he was in the pit and recounted to him all that had happened. The preceptor asked him to sing a hymn in praise of Aśvins, the divine physicians who on hearing it and being pleased with it asked him to partake of a cake (*apūpa*) to which he did not agree; saying he had first to offer it to his preceptor thus further pleasing them who then apart from restoring his eyesight made his teeth made of black iron turn golden. The preceptor showered on him the same blessings as he had showered on Āruni.

Now it was the turn of the third disciple, Veda whom the preceptor asked to stay in his house and serve him which he did for long braving heat, cold, hunger and thirst without even a murmur like an ox under the burthens of his master, earning thus for himself a shower of blessings from him that included good fortune and universal knowledge.

The other instance pertains to the teacher-pupil duo Prabhākaramiśra and Kumārilabhaṭṭa, the two great authorities on Mīmāṃsā. Kumārilabhaṭṭa refuted many a doctrine of his preceptor (Prabhākaramiśra). At the end of it he was so stricken with remorse that he lit a pyre of chaff and beseating himself in it burnt himself to death. On the one side was his intellectual honesty in that he refuted the doctrines of his teacher that he felt could not stand scrutiny though they were of his teacher from whom he had learnt the system; on the other was his reverence for his teacher that gnawed at his conscience. Can any other culture throw up such an instance of unquestioned obedience to the dictates of teachers? It is a value which is typical of India.

In this connection the writer of these lines would like to reproduce his own experience. The concept of Time and Space in the *Vākyapadīya* was the topic he was working on for his Ph.D. at the Banaras Hindu University. For this he needed to have a good grasp of the *Vākyapadīya*, admittedly one of the most abstruse of the Sanskrit grammatico-philosophical texts. There was only one teacher in Varanasi who could teach it. He was Pandit Raghu Nath Sharma Pandey who later immortalized himself by writing the exhaustive commentary *Āmbakartrī* on it. He was staying in a Math in a locality called Kabirchaura while the writer of these times was staying in the Dey Hostel, the last ones among the hostels of the said University with a sprawling campus running into several miles. The only means of commuting with him coming as he did from an average family, was a bicycle that he had bought from the savings from his meagre scholarship. He pedalled to the teacher (Pandit Raghu Nath Sharma) one day early afternoon covering a distance of about 15 KMs. and requested him to teach him the *Vākyapadīya* to which he agreed asking him to come the following day at 2.00 P.M. sharp. Following his instruction he reached his place at the appointed hour. He was asleep. Around 4.00 P.M. he got up and noticing him said 'it is too late now. Come tomorrow at 2.00 P.M.' Without demur he went back. The next day when he went to him he found him preparing his meals. Looking at him he said 'I am preparing my lunch. Then I will have it. Then I have to have some rest. It will not be possible today. Come tomorrow but mind it, it has to be exact 2.00 P.M.' The next day when he went to him he met him in the street. Noticing him he said, 'O, so you have come. Today I have to go somewhere. That is important. Come next day at 2.00 P.M. It has to be 2.00 P.M. sharp.' He left with not strain on his face whatever as usual. The next day when he went to him he said 'he was not feeling well'. It has to be next day 2.00 P.M. He went back with no sign of being upset with regular turn-backs and 24-25 mile commuting going waste. That was the fifth day. When the

next day he went to him he was waiting for him. He started teaching him from 2.00 P.M. onwards and continued upto 7.00 P.M. The writer of these lines was completely exhausted, but the teacher would not stop. It was getting dark. A hurricane lamp was lit. The teaching continued. Then he said, 'Sir, you must be tired by now (he had to be polite, how could he say that he was tired) and we may stop now'. 'No. I am not tired, go on', said he. Then after a while realizing that he was of tender age and the most abstruse text of the *Vākyapadīya* might be a great strain on him, he said, 'enough for today. The rest we shall take up the next day' and that was the last he had put him off. Everyday he would find him eagerly waiting for him. By putting him off repeatedly he wanted to test his eagerness to learn and when he had found out that he was determined to learn and nothing would deter him, he opened wide the gates of his knowledge. When he recalls this, tears well up in his eyes. The teachers of old would perpetuate their learning by identifying true seekers, *pātrapratigatā vidyā*. If they could not identify the deserving one, they would better not part with their knowledge which died out with them. This is partly responsible for the shrinkage of much of India's intellectual wealth.

There are four words for teacher in Sanskrit: *guru*, *ācārya*, *upādhyāya*, *śikṣaka*. *Guru* and *ācārya* have been explained above. *Upādhyāya* and *śikṣaka* are now taken up for explanation. *Upādhyāya* is one by approaching whom teaching is received; *upetyādhyāte 'smād ity upādhyāyaḥ*. That is the etymology of the word. *Śikṣaka* is formed from $\sqrt{\text{śikṣ}}$ meaning *vidyābhāsa*, *śikṣaka* is he who imparts knowledge. The great poet Kālidāsa sets forth a standard for an ideal teacher:

śliṣṭā kriyā kasyacid ātmasaḍsthā
saṅkrāntir anyasya viśeṣayuktā /
yasyobhayaṁ sādhu sa śikṣakānām
dhuri pratisṭhāpayitavya eva //

"One excels in action; another in communication skill. One who excels in both deserves to be placed at the head of teachers'.

While students have to be obedient to teacher, the teacher has also to be considerate to their needs. A unique relationship subsisted between the teacher and the taught. He would accept a student, Brahmacārin (the term originally signifying a religious student came to signify later a student in general), within himself as a womb, *brahmacāriṇam kṛṇute garbham antaḥ*, a metaphor equating the student to a child in the womb of the mother who gets nourishment from her own body till it is delivered. The teacher would go to the extent of invoking the divine powers to have students from all over:

ā me yantu brahmacāriṇaḥ.

The teacher would be at great pains to identify the real seeker of knowledge by putting him to the severest of the severe tests as exemplified by the instances reproduced earlier and after he had identified him, there was no going back for him. He would open floodgates of knowledge in passing on to him whatever he knew hoping that he would excel him. To be surpassed by him was his most ardent wish:

sarvato jayam anvicheck chiṣyād icchet parājayam

"One should aspire victory over all others but defeat from the student (there is another reading here: *putrāt śiṣyāt parājayam* with *putrāt* it goes with father: one should aspire for defeat from son. That is the glory for him.) The excelling of the student brings fame to him: *śiṣyaprakarṣo yaśase gurūṇām*.

The *Śāstras* recount three ways for acquiring knowledge, the first, the service to teacher, the second, good amount of money, the third the exchange, one teaching one discipline to the other and learning another discipline from him in exchange:

*guruśuśṛṇuṣyā vidyā puṣkalena dhanena vā/
athavā vidyayā vidyā catruthī naiva vidyate//*

These three are the only ones for acquiring knowledge. There is no fourth one.

Of the three ways of acquiring knowledge primacy has been accorded to the service to teacher. The other two are related to a class and a category of people. It is the princely class or the nobility that would engage teachers by paying them rich rewards and conferring on them the title of Rāja-panḍita to teach their young ones. For the general public it was the self-effacing teacher with limited wants who was the source of learning the three rs and beyond. The society taking upon itself the duty of taking care of his needs, he would not expect anything from his students except service in exchange for parting with his knowledge. The word *śuśrūṣā* used in the expression *guruśuśrūṣayā* in the verse above needs careful cognizance here. Literally it means 'the desire to listen' formed as it is from √*sru* 'to listen' with the desiderative suffix *sa (n)*. Since this desire could be fulfilled only with service (to the teacher of course), it came to mean 'service'. The third means of learning by exchange refers to those people who having attained a level of learning are interested in furthering their knowledge by venturing into other disciplines.

References

1. *Gurugītā*, verse 25.
2. *Atharvaveda*, 11.7.
3. *Mahābhārata*, Ādiparvan, Adhyāya 132
4. II. 484
5. *Mālavikāgnimitra*, 1.16
5. *Viṣṇu-Smṛti*, 73.12
6. *Subhāṣitaratnabhāṇḍāgara*, *Sāmānyanīti*, 1.65.257.

Indriyanigraha

(Control over the Senses)

Indian tradition lays far too much of stress on the control over the senses, and justifiably so, for, the senses, the *indriyas*, as says the Lord in the *Bhagavadgītā*, are impetuous, *pramāthīni* and consequently carry off the mind by force, *prasabham* even if a person were to strive and be ever discerning, *vipāścitāḥ*. One who exercises control over the senses, says further the Lord, has his intellect stabilized, *tasya prajñā pratiṣṭhitā*. Self-discipline is not a matter of intelligence, it is that of will and emotions.

Indriyanigraha or control over the senses is counted among the ten characteristic features of *Dharma* as also the five which form the mandatory code of conduct for (all) the four castes. Kullūkabhāṭṭa, the commentator of the *Manusmṛiti* defines it as *viśayebhyaś cakṣurādīvāraṇam indriyanigrahaḥ*, "to turn back eyes, etc. from the sense-objects" which can be possible only through firm resolve. Even that may not always hold, even the ascetics with long years of hard austerities having been seen faltering. This faltering Bhartṛhari has noticed in his *Śṛṅgāraśataka* and put it most graphically:

*viśvāmitraparāśaraḥprabhṛtayo vātāmbuḥparṇāśanā
te'pi strīmukhapāṅkajaṁ sulalitāṁ dṛṣṭvauiva mohaṁ gatāḥ/
śālyānnāṁ saghṛtaṁ payodadhiyutaṁ bhuñjanti ye mānavās
teṣāṁ indriyanigraho yadi bhaved vindhyas taret sāgare//¹*

"Viśvāmitra, Parāśara and the like just subsisted on air,

water and leaves. Even they lost control over themselves by just looking at the beautiful lotus-like face of a woman. The (ordinary) men who help themselves with rice with dressing of ghee and milk or curd, were they to exercise control over the senses, it would be like the mount Vindhya swimming in the ocean."

Aśvaghoṣa is very right when he says that one may or may not suffer torment from an enemy but one does suffer that from the sense organs everywhere and always :

*dviṣadbhīḥ śatrubhīḥ kaścīt kadācit pīḍyate na vā/
indriyair bādhyate sarvaḥ sarvatra ca sadaiva ca//²*

It is because of the senses losing control and going astray that one is advised to avoid being with mother, sister and daughter in a secluded place:

*mātrā suasrā duhitrā vā na viviktāsano bhavet/
balavān indriyagrāmo vidvāṁsam api karṣati//³*

The senses are so overpowering that they would pull (to wards the sense objects) even a wise man.

The senses are to be put under control is just fine. But what can exercise control over them ? The answer is simple. It is the mind. The Lord in the *Bhagavadgītā* compares the senses to horses and the mind to reins: *indriyāṇi hayān āhur manaḥ pragrahaṁ eva ca*. It is the mind that is to rein in the *indriyas*, the senses that like to break loose. But the mind itself may need control. It has its own ways of working. There is certain built-in mechanism in it. By its very nature it is impetuous, *pramāthi*, forceful, *balavad*, wayward, *dr̥ḍham*. It is as difficult to control it as it is the wind, *tasyāhaṁ nigrahaṁ manye vāyor iva suduṣkaram*. To control it is difficult, no doubt, but not impossible. It can be brought under control by *abhyāsa*, constant practice and *vairāgya*, detachment. And it is here that the intellect comes in. It is this that gives direction to the fickle mind. But the intellect may have its discursiveness. The intellect, the *buddhi*, the discriminatory faculty cannot

be allowed to wander about. It has to be one-pointed. A determined effort is necessary to get the mind under the control of *buddhi* out of its natural habit of rambling from object to object. It has to cultivate – and it is here that *abhyāsa* comes in – steadiness. An unsteady mind cannot think clearly, cannot concentrate on a job and cannot do any work efficiently. Scientists, explorers and thinkers who made great discoveries subdued their senses, concentrated their attention and got absorbed in a single thought of finding a solution to a problem. Even amongst the most talented of the personalities few have the penetration and the absorption of the degree required of success. It is what the Lord terms in the *Gītā* as the *vyavasāyīmikā buddhi*.⁴ With this *buddhi* the mind would work straight, the senses would function in straight direction being directed as they would be by mind. It is a common enough experience that when a person is engaged in a singleminded pursuit, even the hunger and the thirst would not torment him. There is purpose in life then, the purpose which is the fountainhead of fulfilment.

To exercise control over senses, mind and *buddhi*, as said earlier, is not easy. Still there is no harm in trying for it. For, the end result is attainment of peace, *śānti* which is the source of happiness, *sukha*. One who has developed this control over the senses, wherever he may dwell, that place would be Kukrukṣetra and Naimiṣa. He would then have conquered the whole world.

References

1. Verse 65
2. *Saundarananda*, 13.32
3. *Manusmṛti*, 2.215
4. 2.41

Atithisatkāra

(Respect for Guests)

Indian tradition accords highest respect to guests, *atithis*. A pupil on completion of education is instructed by his teacher to treat guests as deities: *atithidevo bhava*. These words occurring in the Śikṣāvallī of the *Taittirīya-upaniṣad* have been adopted by the Ministry of Tourism as the motto reflecting as they do the ethos of India.

It is not necessary that the guest be known to the host to deserve hospitality. The *Nārada-purāṇa* articulates firmly the view that one come from another village with no (background) information about his name and family is termed by the wise as *atithi*, guest. He is to be worshipped like Viṣṇu :

*ajñātagotranāmānam anyagrāmād upāgatam/
vipāścilo 'tithim prāhur viṣṇuvat tam prapūjayet//*¹

It is imperative that the food should first be offered to a guest. One should have it after he had had it. Were he, the host, have it first, he would lose his name and fame:

*kīrtim ca vā eṣa yaśas ca gṛhāṇām aśnāti/
yaḥ pūrvō 'tithēr aśnāti*²

The same idea is echoed in another *mantra* of the *Atharva-veda*:

*aśitavaty atithāu aśnīyat*³

“One should have food after the guest has had it.

This is due to the firmly grounded belief that all sins of the person whose food the guest eats are destroyed (lit. burnt) :

*sarvo vā eṣa jagdhapāpmā yasyānnam aśnāti*⁴

Nobody should remain without food in the householder's house, enjoins the *Taittirīya-Brāhmaṇa*:

*nāśya brāhmaṇo śnāśvān grhe vaset*⁵

Even Yama, the god of Death felt sorry for Brāhmaṇa guest being in his house without food for three nights and felt impelled to offer him three boons in expiation for this violation of tradition:

tisro rātrir yad avātsīr grhe me

'naśnan brahmann atithir namasyah/

svasti me'stu

*tasmāt prati trīn varān vṛṇīṣva/*⁶

The story as goes in the *Kaṭhapaniṣad* is: Desirous of heaven the sage Vājaśravasa gave away all that he possessed. He had a son of the name of Naciketas. When the presents were being distributed filial anxiety entered the heart of Naciketas who was still a boy. He saw barren and consequently useless cows being given away as present. Joyless are the heavens to which repairs the person who gives such presents, thought he to himself. Taking himself to be the one who belongs to his father he asked him as to whom he would give him. The father keeping quiet, he repeated the query twice and thrice. The infuriated father yelled out 'unto death I give thee'. Since these were the words of a ṛṣi they had to come true. The boy reached the abode of Yama, the god of death. Yama was away. He stayed in his house three nights without food. Yama was struck with remorse in noticing him in that state. As a recompense to the inconvenience undergone by him he offered him three boons. Yama knew that if a Brāhmaṇa guest were to stay in some one's house without food he would take away all his hope, expectation, company with good men, the

sons and the animals. The boy asked for the three boons. What these boons were and how Yama was compelled by the boy to answer the most fundamental of the questions rocking the human mind since ages as to whether something remains of a person after death or it is all closure for him is another matter. Emphasis here is that even Yama, the god of death is not exempt from the normal duty of honouring a guest, of all a guest of the Brāhmaṇa class.

In the case of *atithi-satkāra* it may be worthwhile to reproduce the story of an ascetic called Mudgala as found in the *Mahābhārata*. He was a man of limited means subsisting on gleaned corn ears, *śiloṇcha*. He lived in Kurukṣetra engaging himself in sacrifices with oblations comprising *ghee*, food and the like (but not animal sacrifice). He would collect every fortnight a *droṇa* measure, approximately 32 or 64 seers of rice. Whatever was left of it after deities and guests had been served he would use for himself and his family. The feeding of the guests led to so much of increase in the quantity of rice that even a hundred Brāhmaṇas could be fed with that. Mudgala's fame in feeding the guests reached in course of time the ears of the sage Durvāsas who approached him for food. He was received in all honours by the latter. He ate up the entire food. This he did for six times with no reaction of any sort from Mudgala who would feed him in all peace in complete disregard of his own hunger however acute. This pleased Durvāsas immensely. He blessed him that he would go to heaven in corporeal form, he having subdued the senses and been endowed with fortitude, self-control, tranquillity, compassion, truth and *dharma*. As soon as he finished, a divine messenger, *devadūta*, appeared before him with an aerial car, *vimāna*, to take him to heaven. Before repairing to heaven Mudgala wanted to know from the divine messenger the good and the bad points of heaven. The divine messenger told him that everything was fine in heaven. It has all the joys, all the pleasures. The only bad thing about it is that the celestial beings have to return to the earth after the fruit of their good actions

has exhausted itself. Mudgala had no liking for such heaven. He wanted a state wherefrom there would be no return. That is Viṣṇu-loka said the divine messenger. Mudgala preferred it. He did not go to heaven. He continued on the earth subsisting as usual on the gleaned ears of corn and in a state of pure consciousness where praise or abuse did not matter to him. Lump of earth, stone, gold or pearl were the same for him. He attained *nirvāṇa*, salvation.

There was a proper code of conduct for guests. They could not just barge into somebody's house, known or unknown. They had to announce their arrival with timeworn socially acceptable terminology as is inferrable from the Durvāsa episode in the *Abhiññānaśākuntala*. On approaching Kaṇva's Āśrama he announces his arrival with the words *ayam ahaṁ bhoḥ*,⁷ 'O, here have I come.' On hearing this one of Śakuntalā's friends Anasūyā says "it seems to be the announcement by a guest", *atithinām iva niveditam*. This announcement was sufficient to alert the host to get ready to receive the guest with proper courtesies like an honorific offering, *arghya*, the water for washing the feet, *pādyā* and the same for sipping, *ācamanīya* and a seat, *āsana*. He should be spoken to with sweet words, *ghṛtair bodhayatātithim*⁸. To receive the guest with full honours was the duty cast on the host. Kaṇva before leaving for pilgrimage for Somatīrtha entrusted this duty to his daughter Śakuntalā, *duhitaraṁ Śakuntalām atithisatkārāya niyujya*—*somatīrtham gataḥ*⁹. It was an offence not to carry out this duty. Being lost in the thoughts of Duṣyanta Śakuntalā did not fulfil this duty. That was the genesis of the curse that was pronounced on her by the fiery sage Durvāsa, the curse that changed the course of her life.

Any one come to one's house was not to be turned away, *na kañcana vasatau pratyācakṣita*, that is a religious act, *tad vratam*, by whatever means be it. Enough food should be arranged for him, *tasmād yayā kayā ca vidhayā bahv annam prāpnuyāt*. Whatever food is prepared, it is said, is prepared for him, *ārādhyasmā annam ity ācakṣate*.¹⁰

In Sanskrit there are two words for guest, one *atithi*, the other *abhyāgata*. Though they both are taken to mean guest, there is fine distinction in them, the distinction resting on the type of the guests. *Atithis* mean those guests who are not known to the host and *abhyāgatas* those who are known to him, vide comment of Virarāghava, Viśvanātha and Śukadeva: *atithayo 'jñātapūrvāḥ, abhyāgatā jñātapūrvāḥ* under the *Bhāgavata* prose passage *yas tu iha atithīn abhyāgatān va*.¹¹

One of the most interesting aspects of Indian social life has been the absence of hotels, motels and inns. There is no word in Sanskrit for them. Not that there was no movement. Pilgrimage was the necessary religious duty of the people and it would extend from one corner of the country to the other. It was the wish of every Indian in the ancient and the medieval period – it is fairly strong even in the modern period among the devout Hindus – to cover the four Dhāmans, the holiest of the holy places, each located in each direction, Puri in the East, Dwaraka in the West, Rameshwaram in the South and Badrinath in the North, besides visiting the seven cities Ayodhyā, Mathurā, Māyā, Kāśī, Kāñcī, Avantikā and Dwaravatī (Dwaraka) which would help him attain salvation. Apart from pilgrimages caravans of traders and merchants went about with their ware. The Hindi/Urdu word Sarai entered into Indian vocabulary in the medieval period. Prior to that, the wayfarer would be accommodated and fed by members of the society. When the sun would be setting a wayfarer approaching some one and not getting help from him in accommodation and food would, it was believed, walk away carrying with him the merit, *puṇya*, of that person:

There is a wellknown saying in Sanskrit: *ati sarvatra varjayet*, 'one should avoid excess everywhere'. The excessive regard and respect shown to guests, especially the unknown ones, would have led to antisocial elements exploiting the hospitality that would have occasioned the warning: *ajñātakulaśīlasya vāso deyo na kasyacit*,¹² "one should not admit into one's house one whose family (background) and nature

are not known". In the midst of all the hype for consideration and respect for guests, there had appeared warnings early enough that the guest is he who is good (lit. achieved goodness) *yaḥ śreṣṭhatām aśnute sa vā atithir bhavati*¹³ and a vile person, *asaḥ*, is not shown respect that goes with guesthood *na vā asantam ātithyāyādriyanle*¹⁴.

India has suffered enough for being overconsiderate to guests and extending hospitality to any and everybody without assessing their motives. While keeping up the tradition of generous hospitality, a note of caution is necessary in extending it to those whose motives are not clear.

It is not in Indian religions—Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism and Sikhism—only that there is prescription for special consideration for guests. It is so in Semitic religions as well. Take up Islam, for instance. Prophet Muhammad has said that those who believe in God and the Day of Judgment, it is their duty that they welcome their guests. It leads to prosperity. This is the import of the words of the Prophet. According to the Prophet the guest brings with him his subsistence and takes away the sins of the host. Those who do not show proper courtesy towards the guests are no good. The Qoran has the following to say about people who though in indigent circumstances welcome the guest: they have no anxiety in their heart and they give precedence to a guest even though they may themselves be needy. Those who keep away their minds from greed and miserliness alone are successful (59.9) When questioned as to what right the guest has on the host the Prophet said : "the first day is the day of prize. That day the guest should be provided good hospitality". The hospitality. for the guest is for three days".

References

1. 1.1.26.63
2. *Atharvaveda*, 2.6.8.25
3. *Ibid.*, 9.6.8.38
4. *Ibid.*, 9.6.7.24

5. *Taittirīya-Brāhmaṇa*, 1.1.4.
6. *Kaṭhopanīṣad*, 1.9.
7. Act IV, beginning
8. *Taittirīya-Brāhmaṇa*, 1.1.1.
9. *Abhijñānaśākuntala*, Act I, after verse 13.
10. *Taittirīyopaniṣad*, 1.10.
11. V.26.45
12. *Hitopadeśa*, 1.56
13. *Aitareya Āraṇyaka*, 1.1.1.
14. Ibid.

Prāyaścitta

(Atonement)

If a person commits a sin or an offence, there are two ways he can get out of it. The State can award punishment to him or he himself can court punishment. The latter is what is called *prāyaścitta*, atonement. The word has two components, *prāyas* and *citta*. Himādri, an ancient lexicographer, explains each one of them lucidly. *Prāyas*, according to him, means *tapas*, religious austerity, bodily mortification and *citta* is *niścaya*, resolution, firm decision :

*prāyo nāma tapaḥ proktaṁ cittaṁ niścaya ucyate/
taponiścayasamīyogāt prāyaścittam itīryate//*

Prāyaścitta is firm resolve to court suffering in order to purify oneself of the sin or an offence or any untoward deed. This is a means for self-purification. Texts on law and morality have laid down different kinds of practices of self-mortification for different types of offences, their severity going up with the gravity of the offence, the gravest of the offences inviting the Cāndrāyaṇa-vrata, the hardest of the expiatory penances, which is regulated by the movement of the digits of the moon, the period of its waxing and waning. In it the daily quantity of food which consists of fifteen mouthfuls at the time of the full moon, is diminished by one mouthful every day during the dark fortnight till it is reduced to zero at the new moon, and is increased in like manner during the bright fortnight.

It is through *prāyaścitta* that the sins get washed out :
*prāyaścittaṁ ca kurvanti tena tac chāmyate rajaḥ.*¹

There are, however, certain offences for which there is no atonement. One such is ungratefulness, *kṛtaghnatā*. The *Rāmāyana* puts the ungrateful, *kṛtaghna*, out of bounds of any kind of expiation. There is no expiation for him, says it : *kṛtaghne nāsti niṣkṛtiḥ*². The *Skanda-purāṇa* has a little mellowed approach towards him. For those who are in love with their brother's wife merit no expiation :

*viśvāsaghātukānām ca kṛtaghnānām ca niṣkṛtiḥ/
bhatṛbhāryaratānām ca prāyaścittam na vidyate*//³

"There is expiation for those who betray trust, those also who are ungrateful but not for those who are in love with their brother's wife."

It all depends which one one considers to be more ghastly and deserving of outright condemnation with no possibility of redemption.

In this category is included the sin, the *pāpa*, one would have committed knowingly. According to the *Skanda-purāṇa* there is expiation for that which is committed unknowingly but not for the one committed knowingly :

*ajñānato hi yaj jātam pāpam tasya pratikriyā/
kathitā dharmasāstrajñaiḥ sakāmasya na vidyate*//⁴

Sometimes one may omit something or may overdo it. For that too one has to go in for *prāyaścitta*. Somebody may be performing the fire ritual involving pouring of oblations to the accompaniment of chanting of *mantras*. Before concluding the ritual he has to pour one oblation which is meant as an expiation for the omission or commission, *yad aśya karmaṇo 'ty arīracam yad vā nyūnam ihākaram*, whatever I have done in excess, *aty arīracam*, in the ritual or not to the extent I should have, *nyūnam*. That oblation is known as *prāyaścittīyā āhuti*, an oblation, *āhuti*, to atone for human failure, a sort of asking for forgiveness.

It is not that one is to atone for one's own sin. One can do so for that of some one else too. Kālidāsa in his *Raghuvamśa*

makes a rather interesting point when he says that by begging for the sandals of Rāma that could serve as supreme divinities of the realm and firm in his loyalty to his brother, Bharata taking up abode at Nandigrāma and ruling the kingdom from over there as a trust seemed to atone for the sin of his mother :

*dṛdhabhaktir iti jyeṣṭhe rājyatrīṣṇāparāṇmukhaḥ/
mātuḥ pāpasya bharataḥ prāyaścittam ivākarot/*⁵

In recent times Mahatma Gandhi would resort to fast many a time when he found his people going astray from the path he would have expected them to follow. He would do it as atonement for his failure in making them follow the right path. In this he saw his own failure in that his appeal in maintaining calm he found falling flat. This was a self-inflicted punishment, the punishment for looking inwards to trace the cause of failure. The extreme form of this self-punishment as a form of *prāyaścitta* is found in the instance, already referred to in the context of *guru-bhakti* of Kumārila bhaṭṭa burning himself to death in the fire of chaff, a gruesome slow death, for repudiating the views of Prabhākaramiśra, his teacher of Mīmāṃsā.

In Christian churches there are Confession Rooms where people confess to their omissions and commissions in all their privacy to cleanse their minds of any guilt. In Jain tradition there is a special day called Kṣamāvānī-parva when the faithful beg forgiveness for anything untoward they would have permitted themselves.

References

1. *Rāmāyaṇa* Kiskindhākāṇḍa, 18.35.
2. Ibid., 4.34.12.
3. Vai. Kh. Ve. Ma. 25.38.
4. 15.44
5. 12.19

Satsaṅgati

(Association with Good People)

There is a well-known saying in English : “A man is known by the company he keeps.” If the company is good, one would imbibe good qualities, if it is bad, the bad ones. The same idea one comes across in the Sanskrit saying *saṁsargajā doṣaḥ guṇā bhavanti*, the vices and the virtues owe their origin to association. Interesting it is, that the words *doṣa* is put first and *guṇa* afterwards in the above saying. And that is for no reason. There is a point here. Normally in the sequence of words *guṇa* should precede *doṣa*, that having respectability than its antithesis (*doṣa*), vide the Vārtika *abhyarhitaṁ ca* under the Pāṇini *sūtra alpācāram* (2.2.34). In violation of the above norm *doṣa* is put first in the saying above for, one is more prone to acquire; that is the human nature; the *doṣas*, the bad qualities than *guṇas*, the good ones. Since the latter are acquired with association with the good people, it is enjoined time and again to associate with them rather than the bad ones.

As is the fragrance of flowers, so would it be with water, cloth, sesame seeds and oil when they come into contact with them (flowers). It is contact that leads to emergence of qualities :

*āpo vastraṁ tilāś tailaṁ gandho vāso yathā tathā/
 puṣpāṇāṁ adhvāsena tathā saṁsargajā guṇāḥ//¹*

It is the association with (the good) that brings about a

change in the nature of beings. The parrots given to perching on the tip of the forest trees and taking to flight even at the very sight of men begin repeating the name Rāma when they hear it being chanted by people around :

*kāntārabhūmisahamaulinivāsaśilāḥ
prāyaḥ palāyanaparā janavikṣaṇena/
kūjanti te 'pi hi śukāḥ khalu rāmanāma
saṅgaḥ svabhāvaparivartavidhau nidānam//²*

This easily reminds one of the episode of Śaṅkarācārya enquiring about the location of Maṇḍanamiśra's house from ladies drawing water from a well. They told him the house where the female ones of the parrots in the nests ensconced in the doors utter the words, 'is the world permanent or impermanent, has it originated on its own or has it been created by some one else'. Take it to be the house of Maṇḍana Paṇḍita', *janīhi tan Maṇḍanapaṇḍitaukaḥ*.

A man becomes like him with whom he associates, or him he serves, or him like him he seeks to be :

*yādṛśaiḥ saṁniviśate yādṛśānś copasevate/
yādr̥g iccheḥ ca bhavitum tādr̥g bhavati pūruṣaḥ//³*

When the people associate with the mean, their intellect would come down to their level, when they associate with the people of the middle level, so will become their intellect, when they associate with the good people, their intellect touches a high :

*buddhiś ca hīyate puṁsām nīcaiḥ saha samāgamāt/
madhyamair madhyatām yāti śreṣṭhatām yāti cottamair//⁴*

The same idea Bhartṛhari puts in a more flowery language in the verse :

*santaptāyasi saṁsthitasya payaso nāmāpi na śrūyate
muktākāratayā tad eva nalinīpatrasthitam rājate/
svātyām sāgaraśuktimadhyapatitam tan mauktikaṁ jāyate
prāyeṇādhamamadhyamottamajusām evaṁvidhā vṛttayaḥ//⁵*

"The water on the red hot iron simply goes non-existent. The same fallen on the leaf of a lotus plant assumes the appearance of a pearl. Again, the same one turns into a real pearl if it chances to drop into the mouth of a sea-shell in the (auspicious time of the Svāti star). It is, therefore, (to be inferred) that the bad, the mediocre and the good attributes of a thing are generally to be traced to the company they keep."

The best thing it is to avoid association with other people by all means (that is the panacea for all the ills). If it cannot be given up, it should then be made with the good people for that is medicine (for the disease of attachment to worldly things) :

*saṅgaḥ sarvātmanā tyājyaḥ sa cel tyaktuṁ na śakyate/
sa sadbhiḥ saha kartavyaḥ satām saṅgo hi bheṣajam//⁶*

It is the association with the good people that raises even an insignificant person to great heights. Even an insect ascends the head of the good people by being in contact with flowers, a stone also attains divinity when consecrated by the great :

*kīṭo 'pi sumanaḥsaṅgād ārohati satām śiraḥ/
aśmāpi yāti devatvaṁ mahadbhiḥ supraṭiṣṭhitah//⁷*

The world is a poisonous tree but it yields two fruits of nectarine flavour, one, the tasting of nectar-like juice of poetry and the other, the association with the good people :

*saṁsāraviṣavṛkṣasya dve eva rasavat phale/
kāvyāmṛtasrasāsuvādaḥ saṅgamaḥ sujanaiḥ saha//⁸*

Bhartrhari in his *Nītiśataka* recounts some of the wonderful after-effects of association with the good people :

*jāḍyaṁ dhiyo harati siñcati vāci satyaṁ
mānonnatim diśati pāpam apākaroti/
celaḥ prasādayati dikṣu tanoti kīrtim
satsaṅgatiḥ kathaya kim na karoti pumsām//⁹*

"Good company drives away the dullness of the intellect, waters speech with truth, points (to the path of) increase of respect, roots out the sin (ful properties), enlightens the mind, spreads fame among quarters. Tell (me) what does not the association with the good people do to men?"

There was a king of the name of Aṅga Deva. His son Pravin Singh fell in bad company. There were complaints galore about his wrongdoings. This made the king extremely worried. Since Pravin was still a boy, the king wanted him to change his habits and turn to be a good person so that he could be his worthy successor. He took him to his preceptor Somadeva who asked him to leave the boy with him in his Āśrama for six months. The king did as asked. The boy stayed with the preceptor who would always ask him to do for him something or the other. Three months passed this way. The preceptor dinned into his ears all the good advice he could muster. Slowly it came to have its impact on the young one. One day the preceptor said that God has his presence everywhere. Keep in mind that if he were to permit himself any sin, he would definitely reap its fruit for God would be watching him. Whatever the inducement, he should desist from anything bad, and feel the presence of God. One day he (the preceptor) asked the young one to kill a hare. The young one tried hard to obey the orders of the preceptor but could not. Whenever he would try to wring its neck, he would see God before him. Unable to kill the hare he went to his preceptor and told him of his difficulty. The preceptor took him in his arms and told him that he had passed the test of good conduct and love of beings. The young one went back to the king and proved himself to be his worthy successor.

There is another story which also illustrates as to how association with the good transforms the life of people. A group of ascetics reached a village in the course of its wanderings. It was a cold winter evening. The ascetics were looking for a place to stay for the night. They approached a wealthy person of the village who told them that he had two

shops, one was full of ware while the other was just empty. They could well take up the other (empty) one as the night shelter. The ascetics were three in number. Of them two were younger who went to bed immediately on entering the shop. The elderly one did sleep but his sleep was interrupted for no reason. He thought since he was up anyway, let him not go to sleep again and go in for meditation and the recitation of the name of God. After some time he heard some noise coming from the adjoining shop. He called out as to who there was. The people inside the shop looked around and found an ascetic engaged in saying prayers. Sensing no fear from him they approached him and presenting themselves to him said. "We are thieves. We have come to empty the entire shop of its contents." The ascetic told them to desist from such a nefarious act. This had an electric effect on the thieves. The ascetic gave them a discourse on good conduct and the sins that accrue from the bad one. Time passed by. It was early morning. The wealthy man, the owner of the shops, thinking that the ascetics may be in need of some thing, came to the shops. He saw both the shops with some unknown people surrounding an elderly ascetic in the shop with no ware. On enquiry from the unknown ones it was found that they were thieves and had got converted to good people under the advice of the elderly ascetic taking up a vow never to indulge in theft any time in life. The wealthy man prostrated before the elderly ascetic and said as to how a little bit of act of goodness on his part in providing shelter to the ascetics had saved his entire ware. The association with the good really works wonders.

With such a plethora of benefits accruing, it is in the interest of people that they associate with the good people. That is why the ancient texts put such an emphasis on cultivating this quality.

References

1. *Skanda-purāna*, Ma. Kau. 45 25

2. *Subhāṣitaratnabhāṇḍāgāra*, p.91
3. *Mahābhārata*, Udyogaparvan, 36.13
4. Ibid., Vanaparvan, 1.29
5. *Nītiśataka*, verse 67
6. *Hitopadeśa*, 4.96
7. Ibid., Kathhāmukha, 44
8. Ibid., 1.146
9. verse 23

Index

A

Abdul Rahim Khan-i-Khana 60
 Abhigamya 152
 Abhijñānaśākuntala 30, 31, 32, 62,
 132, 186
 Abhiyoga 140
 Abhyāsa 42
 Abraham Lincoln 104, 105
 Abraham Stewart Staines 66
 Ācārya Śaṅkara 67
 Acharya Vinoba Bhawe 136
 Adhṛṣya 152
 Adhyātmakalpadruma 40
 Africa 101
 Agni 36
 Āhāraśuddhi 43
 Ahmadnagar 136
 Aitareya Āraṇyaka 186
 Aitareya Brāhmaṇa 107
 Aja 44
 Ākāra 153
 Akbar 49, 60
 Albert Einstein 100, 105
 Aligarh 136
 Ānanda 38
 Ānandaṇḍāvana-campū 90
 Anasūyā 183
 Aṅga Deva 193
 Anugraha 28, 31
 Anugrahya 32
 Anukampā 28
 Anukrośa 28
 Āpoda-Dhaumya 170, 171
 Apte 31
 Apte's Sanskrit-English Dictionary
 29
 Ārambha 13
 Arjuna 6, 7, 32, 42, 64, 97, 123, 169
 Āruṇi 170

Arya Samaj 65
 Aśoka 22, 23
 Aśokavanikā 34
 Aśvaghoṣa 141
 Aśvamedha 3, 20
 Aśvapati 158
 Aśvatthāman 21
 Ātatāyin 11
 Atharvaveda 43, 58, 176, 180
 Atri-saṃhitā 150
 Aucitya 54, 57
 Aucityavicāracarcā 58
 Audārya 59, 62, 63
 Aurva 36
 Avantikā 184
 Ayodhyā 12, 125, 162, 184
 Āyurveda 55

B

B. Jinananda 78
 Badrinath 184
 Bala 153
 Bālarāmāyaṇa 166
 Banaras Hindu University 78, 121,
 173
 Bangkok 168
 Baudhāyana 149
 Belgium 13
 Bhadreśvara 61
 Bhagavadgītā 18, 43, 132, 177, 178
 Bhāgavata 9
 Bhajagovindastotra 68
 Bhama Shah 61
 Bharata 45, 124, 125
 Bhāravi 123
 Bhartṛhari 48, 49, 151, 170, 177,
 191, 192
 Bhāsa 33, 109
 Bhāskarācārya 98
 Bhāskaranandin 159

Bhaviṣya-purāṇa 29, 114, 150
 Bhikkhus 39
 Bhīma 64
 Bhimrao Ambedkar 102
 Bhīṣma 1, 2, 3, 5, 91
 Bhogavatī 129
 Bopadeva 98, 141
 Brahmabindūpaniṣad 43
 Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa 163
 Brahma-purāṇa 17
 Brahmavaivarta-purāṇa 25, 27
 Brainstorm theory 102
 Brhannāradiya-purāṇa 90, 114
 Buddha 37, 39, 77, 84, 85, 119
 Buddhacarita 143

C

Caitanyacandrodaya 82, 166
 Cāṇakya 21, 69
 Cāṇakyanīti 150
 Cāṇakya-rājanītiśāstra 147
 Cāṇakya-sūtrāṇi 26, 79, 90, 160
 Candragupta Maurya 93
 Caraka 128
 Cāritrasāraṅgikā 27
 Cārudatta 159
 Caturvarga-saṅgraha 17
 Cedi 3
 Chāndogya-upaniṣad 158
 Citrakūṭa 124
 Citraratha 64
 Citta 187
 Cittaśuddhi 41
 Confession Rooms 189

D

D.A.V. High School 98
 Dama 151
 Daśaratha 20, 32, 34, 45, 162, 163
 Dayā 28, 29, 32
 Deccan College 30
 Department of Buddhist Studies 78
 Devadūta 182
 Dhairya 44, 45, 50, 151
 Dhanamitra 62
 Dhanvantari 55

Dhanya 129
 Dharmāmṛta 57, 160
 Dharmarāja 21
 Dharmaśarmābhilyudaya 132
 Dharmaśūtra 149
 Dhātupāṭha 7
 Dhṛtarāṣṭra 66, 126, 153
 Dhṛti 44, 45, 151
 Draupadī 7, 64, 65, 123, 126
 Dṛḍhacittatā 98
 Droṇācārya 97, 103, 169
 Durvāsa 31, 84
 Duryodhana 64, 127, 153
 Duṣyanta 31, 62, 129, 183
 Dvaitavana 64

Dveṣa 42

Dwaraka 48, 184

E

Edmund Hillary 48
 Ekalavya 97, 169, 170

F

Faculty of Oriental Learning and
 Theology 78
 Fahian 158

G

Gālava 37
 Gandharva 64
 Gaṇeśa 161
 Gītā 41, 42, 55, 142, 179
 Gladys Staines 66
 Gobi 48
 Gujarat 12, 62, 139
 Guru 174
 Guru Granth 118
 guru-dakṣiṇā 169
 Gurugītā 168, 176
 Gurupūrṇimā 168

H

Hanumat 60, 116, 124
 Harilīlākalpataru 90
 Hariścandra 22, 49
 Harivaṁśa-purāṇa 90
 Harṣacaritā, 90
 Himachal Pradesh 110

Himādri 187
 Hindustan Times 72
 Hingula-prakarāṇa 90
 Hiraṇyadhanuṣ 169
 Hitopadeśa 27, 46, 53, 132, 143,
 146, 186, 195
 Hyderabad 93

I

Indian National Army 46
 Indonesia 52
 Indra 36, 69, 153, 154
 Indraprastha 153
 Indriyanigraha 151, 177
 Indumatī 33, 45
 Ishvarchandra Vidyasagar 135
 Isopaniṣad 26

J

Jābālayoga 146, 148, 150, 156
 Jagaḍū 62
 Jagadu Shah 61
 Jagaḍūcarita 61
 Jagannath alias Kaliya 66
 Jagannātha 60
 Janaka 34
 Jawaharlal Nehru 62
 Jayadratha 65
 Jesus 119
 Junagarh 93

K

Kaikeyī 20, 45, 163
 Kālidāsa 12, 26, 30, 31, 44, 45, 47,
 62, 96, 129, 174, 188
 Kāmadeva 30
 Kāmandakiyanītisāra 40, 126
 Kanakaśakti 159
 Kāñcī 184
 Kaṇva 183
 Karṇa 6, 64, 84, 126
 Kārtikeya 161
 Karuṇā 28, 32, 39
 Karuṇāvaruṇālaya 39
 Kāśī 63, 184
 Kaṭhopaniṣad 106, 186
 Kauravas 66, 169

Kausalyā 162
 Kavitāmṛtakūpa 143
 Kekaya 158
 Kenopaniṣad 23, 27
 Kigali 101
 Kirmśuka tree 126
 King Bali 21
 King Frederick the Second 88
 King Shyodan Singh 136
 King Śibi 35
 Kirātārjunīya 123, 139
 Kopa 81, 82
 Kosala 63
 Kraturāt 20
 Krauñca 34
 Krodha 80, 83
 Kṛpā 28
 Kṛṣṇa 6, 7, 42, 127
 Kṛtajña 69
 Kṣamā 114, 115, 151
 Kṣamāvāṇī-parva 189
 Kṣemakutūhala 58
 Kṣīrasvāmin 128
 Kṣmendra 57
 Kubera 69
 Kukrukṣetra 179
 Kullūkabhāṭṭa 89
 Kumāra Kārtikeya 159
 Kumārasambhava 40, 53, 106, 111,
 143
 Kumārīlabhāṭṭa 172, 189
 Kumbhodara 31
 Kurukṣetra 182
 Kuśa 34
 Kuṭṭinīmata 137

L

Lahore 98
 Lakṣmaṇa 20, 70, 92, 116, 124, 125
 Lañkā 124
 Lava 34
 Leuven 13
 Līlāvātī 98
 Liṅga-purāṇa 8, 24, 27, 149, 150,
 156

Lord Brahmā 70

M

Mahābhārata 1, 6, 7, 12, 16, 17, 25,
26, 27, 35, 44, 57, 63, 71, 79, 90,
91, 113, 115, 116, 120, 127, 153,
156, 166, 169, 170, 176, 182, 195

Mahābhāṣya 80

Mahākaruṇā 39

Mahāmūrkhā 110

Mahatma Gandhi 12, 16, 21, 46, 62,
108, 138, 189

Mahatma Sarayudas 139

Mahī 37

Mālatīmādhava 40

Mālavikāgnimitra 40, 176

Malaya 136

Malaysia 136

Mallinātha 31

Maṇḍana 191

Maṇḍanamīśra 191

Manodūta 146

Manu 10, 11, 12, 22

Manusmṛti 17, 18, 26, 27, 40, 56,
58, 83, 89, 150, 179

Mārīca 45, 93, 125

Mārkaṇḍeya-purāṇa 143

Martin Luther 119

Mathurā 184

Māyā 184

Meghadūta 30, 33

Menā 96

Mīmāṃsā 172, 189

Mohammad Ghorī 120

Mount Everest 48

Mṛcchakaṭika 159

Mṛdubhāṣitā 151

Mudgala 182, 183

Muṇḍakopaniṣad 26

N

Naciketas 96, 181

Nahaniel 52

Naimiṣa 179

Naiṣadha 33

Nakula 6

Nandinī 31

Narābharāṇa 114, 156, 166

Nārada 21

Nārada-purāṇa 180

Nathanial Hawthorn 51

Navasāhasāṅkacarita 90

Nepal 66

Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose 46

Nilakaṇṭha Dikṣita 66

Niṣāda 97, 169

Nitidviṣaṣṭikā 122, 156

Nīṭikalpataru 90, 146

Nīṭiśāstra 166

Nīṭiśataka 53, 132, 137, 151, 192,
195

Niyamas 145, 147

Nyāyakandalī 59

Nyāyavārtika 132

Nyāyavārtikatātparyaṭikā 132

O

Olympics 104

Oriental College 98

Oschev 100

P

Padma-purāṇa 24, 27, 72, 79, 144,
156, 160

Padmāvātī 33

Pāñcāla 170

Pañcatantra 53, 65, 67, 68, 132, 142,
155

Pāṇḍavas 64, 65, 66, 126, 127, 169

Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru 136

Pandit Madamn Mohan Malaviya
121

Pāṇḍu 66

Pāṇini 7

Paradi 139

Parameṣṭhins 61

Parāśara 177

Paraśurāma 84

Paris 47

Paropakāra 134, 135, 151

Pārvaṭī 44, 96

Patañjali 80

Pisawa 136

Prabandhacintāmaṇi 17

Prabhākaramiśra 172, 189

Prahlaḍa 153

Prakṛti 128

Prastāvatarāṅgiṇī 23, 27

Pratijñāyugandharāyaṇa 111

Pratimānāṭaka 166

Pravin Singh 193

Prāyas 187

Prāyaścitta 187

Princess of Thailand v

Prithviraj Chauhan 120

Priyamvadā 30

Prophet Mohammad 85, 185

Puri 94, 184

Puruṣa 128

Pūrvamegha 18

Q

Quran 76, 185

R

Rāga 42

Raghu Nath Sharma Pandey 173

Raghuvamśa 17, 27, 31, 40, 45, 137, 188

Rahul Sankrityayan 48

Rājagṛha 129

Rakṣā 34

Rakṣikā 129

Rāma 20, 32, 34, 45, 59, 70, 92, 116, 117, 124, 125, 163, 165

Rāmarājya 165

Rāmāyaṇa 20, 22, 26, 33, 34, 40, 53, 58, 67, 70, 71, 79, 90, 91, 92, 116, 122, 124, 132, 156, 166, 188, 189

Rameshwaram 184

Rana Pratap of Mewar 49, 61

Rāvaṇa 46, 59, 60, 70, 71, 116, 125

Ṛgveda 17, 107, 143

Rhonda Byrne 76

Rohiṇī 129

Roy L. Smith 108

Rwanda 101

S

S.R.Rao 48

Śābarabhāṣya 8

Sabhārañjanaśataka 111

Sāhityadarpaṇa 112

Sāhityaratnākara 111

Śakuni 64

Śakuntalā 129, 183

samārambha 13

Saniśaptkas 84

sandhi-bhedas 159

Saṅgha 84

Sañjaya 66

Śaṅkara 67

Śaṅkarācārya 191

Sanona 38

Santoṣa 144

Sāraṇa 71

Sarayū 12

Sarayudas 139

Sardar Patel 93

Śārīrakamīmāṃsābhāṣya 26

Śaṅgarava 129

Sarvānandasūri 61

Sarvārthasiddhi 32, 114

Śarvilaka 159

Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa 9

Satpuruṣas 134

Sattvaśuddhi 43

Śauca 147, 151

Saundarananda 156, 179

Śaurya 112

Savarkar 47

Savatthi 38

Sāvitrī 97

Scarlet Letter 52

Seleucus 93

Sherpa Tenzing 48

Shri Jagannath Sanskrit University 94

Śibi 11, 33

Śikṣaka 174

Śīla 151, 152, 153, 154

Śilavat 63

- Śiloñcha 182
 Silpakorn University 168
 Sitā 34, 35, 45, 46, 57, 60, 70, 92,
 93, 116, 117, 125, 126
 Sita Ram Shastri 79
 Śiva 31, 44, 65, 96, 161
 Śivasāṅkalpa 42
 Skanda-purāṇa 43, 114, 150, 164,
 188, 194
 Śrāddha 2
 Śravaṇa 32
 Śravaṇa Kumāra 161
 Sṛikaṇṭhacarita 137
 Śrīmadbhāgavata-purāṇa 27, 146
 Śṛṅgāraśataka 177
 State Library of Stuttgart 94
 Subhāsitānivi 139
 Subhāṣitaratnabhāṇḍāgara 176, 195
 Subhāsitāvali 53
 Sugrīva 70
 Śuka 71
 Sukarno 53
 Śukrācārya 21, 153
 Śukranīti 112
 Sūktimuktāvali 111, 137
 Sumantra 45
 Suvrata 149
 Svapnavāsavadatta 33
 Svarṇapīṇḍas 62
 Swami Dayanand Saraswati 65
 Swami Vivekanand 105
 T
 Taittirīya-Brāhmaṇa 186
 Taittirīyopaniṣad 19, 58, 180, 186
 Tāntropākhyāna 91, 95
 Taskara 159
 Tattvārthasāra 113
 Thailand 168
 The Magical Way of Negativity 76
 Thera Puttigatta 38
 Thera Tissa 38
 Times of India 101
 Titikṣā 138, 151
 Topra Pillar 22
 Triśūli 60
 Tukaram 138
 Tulasidāsa 28
 U
 Ucita 54
 Udāra 59
 Uddālaka 158, 171
 Udyama 140
 Udyoga 140
 Ujjhikā 129
 University of Delhi 78
 Upādhyāya 174
 Upamanyu 170, 171
 Urvashi Goyal 72
 Uśīnar 33
 Uttaramegha 40
 Uttarakāmarita 58
 V
 Vāhu 36
 Vaidyakiyasubhāṣitasadgraha 58
 Vairāgya 42
 Vaiśvānara 158
 Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā 17, 18, 19, 43
 Vājaśravasa 181
 Vakil 60
 Vākyapadīya 43, 173
 Vālmiki 21, 34, 35
 Vālmiki-Rāmāyaṇa 90, 115
 Vāmana 21
 Varanasi 78
 Vāsavadattā 33
 Vasiṣṭha 44
 Vasu 3
 Vāyu-purāṇa 29
 Veda 170, 172
 Veer 47
 Vibhīṣaṇa 59, 60, 117, 124
 Vijñānabhikṣu 9
 Vikramārkaacarita 137
 Vikramorvaṣīy 137
 Vinatā 57
 Viṣṇu 21, 67, 180
 Viṣṇu-loka 183
 Viṣṇu-purāṇa 36

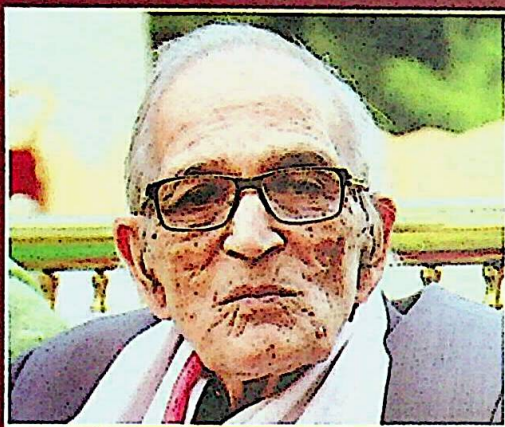
Viśvāmitra 22, 177
 Viveka 81, 123
 Vṛddha Gautama 12
 Vṛddhacāṇakya 58
 Vṛddhagautamasmṛti 17
 Vṛtta 154
 Vyāsabhāṣya 18
 Vyāsapūjā 168

W

Wahiduddin 101
 Wilma Rudolf 104

Y

Yājñavalkyasmṛti 19
 Yajurveda 26, 27
 Yakṣa 33
 Yama 96, 97, 181
 Yogācārya 159
 Yogadarśana 16
 Yogaśāstra 17, 90, 156, 160
 Yogasūtra 17, 18
 Yudhiṣṭhira 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 21, 64,
 84
 Yuktidīpikā 17



Moral values are of interest to every intelligent person because they deal with not as human life is led but as to how it should be led. The better alternative for the word value is virtue; in Sanskrit it is guna. Since the word value has gained wide currency, it was adopted in the present volume.

These values or virtues are not necessarily ingrained in every human being. They are not only to be cultivated; but cultivated assiduously.

Since ages, the ancient thinkers, sages and seers, have been applying their mind to identify the values to provide stability to society. Through the mental churning of the successive generations, were identified the values. It is these that prevent society from degeneration and eventual disintegration.

The ancients have given a name to each value appropriate to it which they have themselves explained, elucidated and elaborated. This elaboration; call it definition; the present work attempts with the penetrating study of hundreds of ancient texts. It does not stop at that. It goes on to illustrate them, the values, with scores of examples not only from the ancient texts but also from the lies of great men worldwide.



Shivalik Prakashan

4648/21, G.F, Ansari Road,

Darya Ganj, New Delhi-110002.

011-42351161, 9811693579

ISBN: 978-93-91-214-01-2



Rs .1495/- (2vols set price)

Digitized by S3 Foundation, Sri